



सत्यमेव जयते

Government of India

Ministry of Health and Family Welfare

# Karnataka



**National Family Health  
Survey (NFHS-4)**

**2015-16**

**India**



International Institute for Population Sciences  
Deonar, Mumbai 400 088



**NATIONAL FAMILY HEALTH SURVEY (NFHS-4)**

**INDIA**

**2015-16**

**KARNATAKA**

**OCTOBER 2017**

Suggested citation: International Institute for Population Sciences (IIPS) and ICF. 2017.  
*National Family Health Survey (NFHS-4), India, 2015-16: Karnataka.* Mumbai: IIPS.

For additional information about the 2015-16 National Family Health Survey (NFHS-4), please contact:

International Institute for Population Sciences, Govandi Station Road, Deonar, Mumbai-400088

Telephone: 022-4237 2442

Fax: 022-2556 3257

E-mail: [nfhs42013@gmail.com](mailto:nfhs42013@gmail.com), [director@iips.net](mailto:director@iips.net)

For related information, visit <http://www.rchiips.org/nfhs> or <http://www.iipsindia.org>

## **CONTRIBUTORS**

Dhananjay Bansod  
Manas R. Pradhan  
Sarang Pedgaonkar  
Anne Cross

## **RESEARCH STAFF**

Y. Vaidehi

Savita V. Raste

Poonam V. Kamble

# CONTENTS

---

	Page
<b>KEY FINDINGS</b>	
Introduction .....	1
Household Characteristics .....	3
Education.....	4
Fertility .....	5
Family Planning.....	8
Infant and Child Mortality .....	10
Maternal Health.....	12
Child Health.....	16
Breastfeeding, Nutrition, and Anaemia .....	18
Adult Health and Health Care.....	21
HIV/AIDS.....	23
Sexual Behaviour .....	25
Women's Empowerment.....	25
Domestic Violence .....	28
<b>TABLES</b>	
Table 1 Results of the household and individual interviews .....	31
Table 2 Results of the household and individual interviews by district .....	32
Table 3 Household population by age, schooling, residence, and sex.....	33
Table 4 Household and housing characteristics.....	34
Table 5 Household possessions and land ownership.....	37
Table 6 School attendance .....	38
Table 7 Children's living arrangements and orphanhood.....	39
Table 8 Birth registration of children under age five.....	40
Table 9 Birth registration of children under age five by district.....	41
Table 10 Background characteristics of respondents.....	42
Table 11 Current fertility .....	44
Table 12 Fertility by background characteristics.....	45
Table 13 Teenage pregnancy and motherhood .....	46
Table 14 Birth order .....	47
Table 15 Birth intervals .....	48
Table 16 Fertility preferences by number of living children .....	49
Table 17 Desire not to have any more children.....	50
Table 18 Ideal number of children .....	51
Table 19 Indicators of sex preference.....	52
Table 20 Knowledge of contraceptive methods .....	54
Table 21 Current use of contraception by background characteristics.....	56
Table 22 Current use of contraceptive methods by district.....	58
Table 23 Hysterectomy.....	59

Table 24	Contraceptive use by men at last sexual intercourse.....	60
Table 25	Source of modern contraceptive methods.....	62
Table 26	Informed choice.....	65
Table 27	Twelve-month contraceptive discontinuation rates .....	66
Table 28	Men's contraception-related perceptions and knowledge.....	67
Table 29	Need and demand for family planning among currently married women.....	68
Table 30	Unmet need for family planning by district .....	70
Table 31	Pregnancy outcome .....	71
Table 32	Characteristics of abortions .....	72
Table 33	Age at first marriage.....	73
Table 34	Early childhood mortality rates .....	74
Table 35	Early childhood mortality rates by background characteristics .....	75
Table 36	High-risk fertility behaviour .....	76
Table 37	Antenatal care.....	77
Table 38	Antenatal care services and information received.....	78
Table 39	Antenatal care indicators .....	79
Table 40	Antenatal care indicators by district .....	80
Table 41	Advice received during pregnancy .....	81
Table 42	Pregnancies for which an ultrasound test was done .....	82
Table 43	Pregnancy registration and Mother and Child Protection Card.....	84
Table 44	Delivery and postnatal care.....	85
Table 45	Delivery and postnatal care by background characteristics.....	87
Table 46	Delivery and postnatal care by district.....	88
Table 47	Delivery costs and financial assistance.....	89
Table 48	Birth order and delivery characteristics by district.....	90
Table 49	Timing of first health check after birth for the newborn.....	91
Table 50	Trends in maternal care indicators.....	92
Table 51	Male involvement in maternal care: Men's report .....	93
Table 52	Vaccinations by background characteristics .....	94
Table 53	Selected vaccinations by district .....	96
Table 54	Prevalence and treatment of symptoms of ARI and fever.....	97
Table 55	Prevalence and treatment of diarrhoea.....	98
Table 56	Feeding practices during diarrhoea .....	100
Table 57	Knowledge of ORS packets .....	102
Table 58	ICDS coverage and utilization of ICDS services .....	103
Table 59	Utilization of ICDS services during pregnancy and while breastfeeding ....	105
Table 60	Nutritional status of children .....	106
Table 61	Initial breastfeeding.....	109
Table 62	Breastfeeding status by age .....	110
Table 63	Median duration of breastfeeding and infant and young child feeding (IYCF) practices .....	111



Table 64	Child feeding practices and nutritional status of children by district .....	113
Table 65	Prevalence of anaemia in children.....	114
Table 66	Micronutrient intake among children.....	116
Table 67	Presence of iodized salt in household.....	118
Table 68	Presence of iodized salt in household by district.....	119
Table 69	Women's and men's food consumption .....	120
Table 70	Nutritional status of adults.....	121
Table 71	Prevalence of anaemia in adults .....	122
Table 72	Nutritional status and anaemia among children and women by district.....	123
Table 73	Knowledge and prevention of HIV/AIDS.....	124
Table 74	Accepting attitudes toward those living with HIV/AIDS.....	126
Table 75	Sexual behaviour, HIV testing, blood transfusion, and injections.....	128
Table 76	Knowledge of HIV/AIDS and sexual behaviour among youth .....	129
Table 77	Prevalence of tuberculosis .....	130
Table 78	Knowledge and attitudes toward tuberculosis .....	131
Table 79	Health insurance coverage among women and men .....	133
Table 80	Source of health care and health insurance coverage among households .....	134
Table 81	Health problems.....	135
Table 82	Health examinations.....	137
Table 83.1	Blood pressure status: Women.....	138
Table 83.2	Blood pressure status: Men .....	140
Table 84.1	Random blood glucose levels: Women.....	142
Table 84.2	Random blood glucose levels: Men.....	143
Table 85	Tobacco and alcohol use by women and men .....	144
Table 86	Methods of menstrual protection .....	145
Table 87	Employment and cash earnings of women and men .....	146
Table 88	Control over and magnitude of women's cash earnings.....	147
Table 89	Decision making.....	148
Table 90	Decision making by background characteristics.....	149
Table 91	Women's access to money and credit.....	151
Table 92	Ownership of assets.....	153
Table 93	Gender role attitudes.....	154
Table 94	Gender role attitudes by background characteristics .....	155
Table 95	Experience of physical and sexual violence .....	157
Table 96	Experience of violence during pregnancy .....	158
Table 97	Forms of spousal violence.....	159
Table 98	Spousal violence by background characteristics .....	160
Table 99	Spousal violence by husband's characteristics and empowerment indicators .....	162
Table 100	Injuries to women due to spousal violence.....	164
Table 101	Help seeking .....	165

## APPENDIX

Estimates of sampling errors.....	167
-----------------------------------	-----



## INTRODUCTION

The 2015-16 National Family Health Survey (NFHS-4), the fourth in the NFHS series, provides information on population, health, and nutrition for India and each state and union territory. For the first time, NFHS-4 provides district-level estimates for many important indicators. All four NFHS surveys have been conducted under the stewardship of the Ministry of Health and Family Welfare (MoHFW), Government of India. MoHFW designated the International Institute for Population Sciences (IIPS), Mumbai, as the nodal agency for the surveys. Funding for NFHS-4 was provided by the United States Agency for International Development (USAID), the United Kingdom Department for International Development (DFID), the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation (BMGF), UNICEF, UNFPA, the MacArthur Foundation, and the Government of India. Technical assistance for NFHS-4 was provided by ICF, Maryland, USA. Assistance for the HIV component of the survey was provided by the National AIDS Control Organization (NACO) and the National AIDS Research Institute (NARI), Pune.

Four survey questionnaires—household, woman's, man's, and biomarker—were used to collect information in 19 languages using Computer Assisted Personal Interviewing (CAPI). All women age 15-49 and men age 15-54 in the selected sample households were eligible for interviewing. In the household questionnaire, basic information was collected on all usual members of the household and visitors who stayed in the household the previous night, as well as socioeconomic characteristics of the household, water and sanitation, health insurance, and number of deaths in the household in the three years preceding the survey. Two versions of the woman's questionnaire were used in NFHS-4. The first version (district module), which collected information on woman's characteristics, marriage, fertility, contraception, reproductive health, children's immunizations, and treatment of childhood illnesses, was fielded in the entire sample of NFHS-4 households. Information on these topics is available at the district, state, and national levels. In the second version of the questionnaire (state module), four additional topics, namely, sexual behaviour, HIV/AIDS, husband's background and woman's work, and domestic violence, were also included. This version was fielded in a subsample of NFHS-4 households designed to provide information only at the state and national levels. The man's questionnaire covered the man's characteristics, marriage, number of children, contraception, fertility preferences, nutrition, sexual behaviour, attitudes towards gender roles, HIV/AIDS, and lifestyle. The biomarker questionnaire covered measurements of height, weight, and haemoglobin levels for children; height, weight, haemoglobin, blood pressure, and random blood glucose for women age 15-49 years and men age 15-54 years, and the collection of finger-stick blood for HIV testing in a laboratory. Questionnaire information and biomarkers were collected only with informed consent from the respondents.

The NFHS-4 sample was designed to provide estimates of all key indicators at the national and state levels, as well as estimates for most key indicators at the district level (for all 640 districts in India, as of the 2011 Census). The total sample size of approximately 572,000 households for India was based on the size needed to produce reliable indicator estimates for each district and for urban and rural areas in districts in which the urban population accounted for 30-70 percent of the total district population. The rural sample was selected through a two-stage sample design with villages as the Primary Sampling Units (PSUs) at the

first stage (selected with probability proportional to size), followed by a random selection of 22 households in each PSU at the second stage. In urban areas, there was also a two-stage sample design with Census Enumeration Blocks (CEB) selected at the first stage and a random selection of 22 households in each CEB at the second stage. At the second stage in both urban and rural areas, households were selected after conducting a complete mapping and household listing operation in the selected first-stage units.

The figures of NFHS-4 and that of earlier rounds may not be strictly comparable due to differences in sample size and NFHS-4 will be a benchmark for future surveys. NFHS-4 fieldwork for Karnataka was conducted in all 30 districts of the state from 25 February to 20 July 2015 by Vimarsh Development Solutions Pvt. Ltd. (VIMARSH) and collected information from 23,842 households, 26,291 women age 15-49 (including 4,387 women interviewed in PSUs in the state module), and 4,106 men age 15-54. Survey response rates were 97 percent of households, 95 percent for women, and 90 percent for men.

This report presents the key findings of the NFHS-4 survey in Karnataka, followed by detailed tables and an appendix on sampling errors. At the time of finalization of this report, wealth quintiles for the country as a whole were not ready. Therefore, on finalization of the national report, the breakup of key indicators by wealth quintiles for all states will be provided as an additional document and uploaded on the official website of MoHFW and IIPS.

# HOUSEHOLD CHARACTERISTICS

## Household composition

More than 4 in 10 of Karnataka's households (44%) are in urban areas. On average, households in Karnataka are comprised of 4.3 members. Eighteen percent of households are headed by women, with 14 percent of the population living in female-headed households.

The vast majority of households in Karnataka have household heads who are Hindu (84%). Twelve percent of households have household heads who are Muslim and 3 percent of households have Christian household heads.

More than one-fifth (21%) of households in Karnataka have household heads who belong to a scheduled caste, 46 percent belong to an other backward class (OBC), and 9 percent belong to a scheduled tribe. More than one-fifths (22%) of Karnataka's household heads do not belong to scheduled castes, scheduled tribes, or other backward classes.

About one-quarter (24%) of Karnataka's population is under age 15; only 7 percent are age 65 and over. The overall sex ratio of the population is 979 females per 1,000 males, and the sex ratio of the population under seven years of age is slightly lower (937 females per 1,000 males). Eighty percent of persons have an *Aadhaar* card.

Among children below 18 years of age, 5 percent have experienced the death of one or both parents. In all, 87 percent of children below 18 years of age live with both parents, 10 percent live with one parent (mostly with their mother), and the remaining 4 percent live with neither parent. Births of almost all children (95%) under five years of age were registered with the civil authorities, and 86 percent of children have a birth certificate.

## Housing characteristics

Nearly two-thirds (63%) of households in Karnataka live in a *pucca* house and almost all (98%) households have electricity. About one-third (34%) of households do not use a sanitation facility, which means that household members practice open defecation, an improvement from 53 percent at the time of NFHS-3. Open defecation is more common among rural households (52%) than urban households (11%).

---

*Less than half (44%) of households in Karnataka have water piped into their dwelling, yard, or plot.*

---

Eighty-nine percent of households use an improved source of drinking water, but only 44 percent of households have water piped into their dwelling, yard, or plot. Urban households (58%) are more likely than rural households (33%) to have water piped into their dwelling, yard, or plot. Forty-four percent of households treat their drinking water to make it potable (mostly by boiling). More than half (55%) of households use a clean fuel for cooking.

## Selected household possessions

Ninety-six percent of urban and 88 percent of rural households in Karnataka have a mobile phone. Ninety percent of households have a bank or post office account. BPL cards are held by 68 percent of households, up from 47 percent in NFHS-3. Agricultural land is owned by 56 percent of rural households and 11 percent of urban households. Overall, more than one-third (36%) of all households in Karnataka own agricultural land.

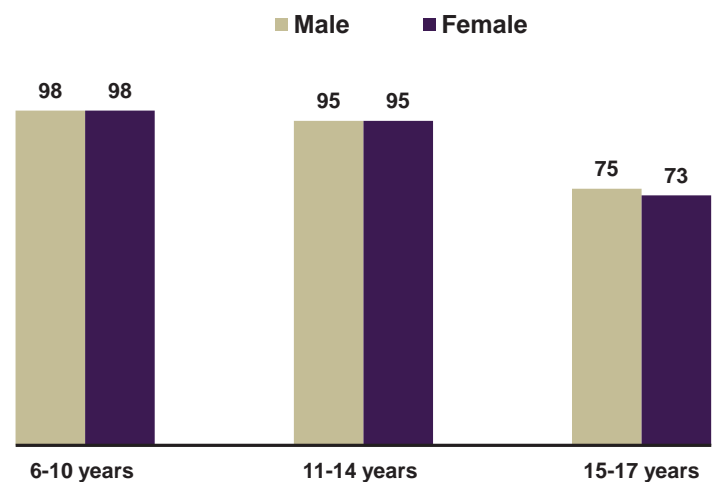
## EDUCATION

### School attendance among children

Eighty-eight percent of children age 6-17 years in Karnataka attend school (90% in urban areas and 86% in rural areas). School attendance is almost universal (95%) at age 6-14 years, and then drops to 74 percent at age 15-17 years. There is almost no gender disparity in school attendance at ages 6-14 years. There is a marginal difference at age 15-17 years (73% of girls are attending school, compared with 75% of boys).

### Are there gender differentials in children's school attendance?

Percentage of children attending school by age



### Literacy, educational attainment and media exposure

In NFHS-4, literate persons are those who have either completed at least standard six or passed a simple literacy test conducted as part of the survey. According to this measure, 72 percent of women age 15-49 and 85 percent of men age 15-49 are literate.

*Only 23 percent of women age 15-49 in Karnataka have completed 12 or more years of schooling, compared with 32 percent of men.*

Twenty-four percent of women and 12 percent of men age 15-49 have never been to school. Only 23 percent of women age 15-49 in Karnataka have completed 12 or more years of schooling, compared with 32 percent of men.

Media exposure is high among women and men in Karnataka. About 9 in 10 women and men watch television at least once a week. However, men (63%) are much more likely than women (35%) to read a newspaper or magazine at least once a week. Only 5 percent of men and 9 percent of women are not regularly exposed to print media or other forms of media.

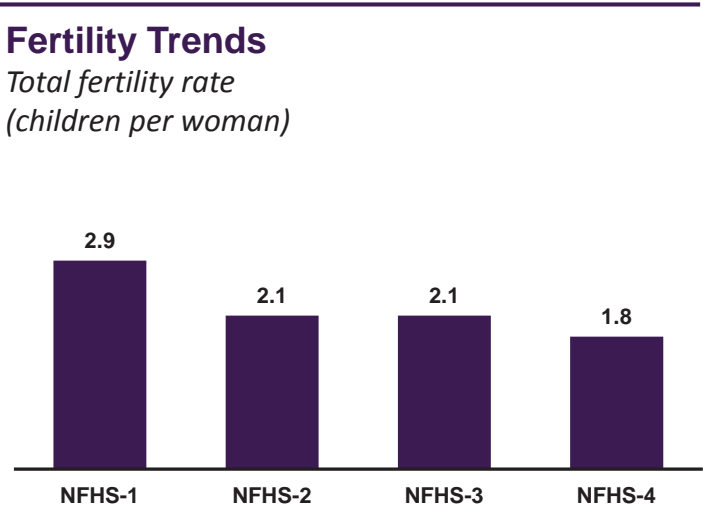
## FERTILITY

### Age at first marriage

The median age at first marriage is 20.4 years among women age 25-49 years. Twenty-one percent of women age 20-24 years got married before the legal minimum age of 18, down from 42 percent in NFHS-3. Nine percent of men age 25-29 years got married before the legal minimum age of 21, down from 15 percent of men in NFHS-3.

### Fertility levels

The total fertility rate (TFR) in Karnataka is 1.8 children per woman, implying that the state has reached below replacement level fertility. Fertility decreased by 0.8 children in the 13 years between NFHS-1 and NFHS-3, and has declined further by 0.3 children in the 10 years between NFHS-3 and NFHS-4. Among births in the three years preceding the survey, 5 percent were of order four or higher, compared with 13 percent in NFHS-3.

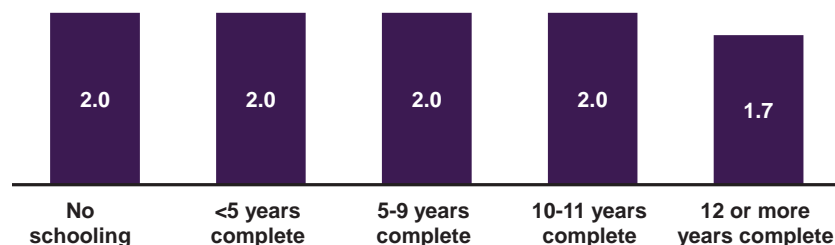


The greatest differentials in fertility are by religion. At current fertility rates, women with no schooling will have 0.3 children more than women with 12 or more years of schooling (TFR of 2.0, compared with 1.7). Similarly, Muslim women will have an average of about 0.4 children more than Hindu women (TFR of 2.1, compared with 1.8).

---

## How does fertility vary with schooling?

Total fertility rate (children per woman)



### Pregnancy outcome

Ninety-five percent of last pregnancies in the five years preceding the survey ended in a live birth, and the remaining pregnancies terminated in foetal wastage (abortion, miscarriage, or stillbirth). Miscarriage is the most commonly reported type of foetal wastage, accounting for 3 percent of all pregnancies, and abortions accounted for 2 percent. A majority of the abortions were performed in the private health sector (65%) and 22 percent were performed in the public health sector. Nearly one-fourth (23%) of women reporting an abortion reported having complications from the abortion.

### Teenage pregnancy

Among young women age 15-19 in Karnataka, 8 percent have already begun childbearing, that is, they have already had a live birth or are pregnant with their first child, down from 17 percent in NFHS-3. Less than 1 percent of women age 15 years have started childbearing, but this proportion increases sharply to 10 percent among women who are 18 years old and to 21 percent among women who are 19 years old. Young women who had no schooling are four times as likely to have begun childbearing as young women with 12 or more years of schooling. Young women residing in rural areas are two times more likely to have begun childbearing compared to young women residing in urban areas.

### Birth intervals

The median interval between births in the five years before the survey in Karnataka is 30.7 months, almost unchanged from NFHS-3. Nine percent of births take place within 18 months of the last birth and 28 percent occur within 24 months. More than three-fifths (62%) of births occur within three years of the previous birth. Research shows that waiting at least three years between children reduces the risk of infant mortality.

---

*More than three-fifths (62%) of births in Karnataka occur within three years of the previous birth.*

---



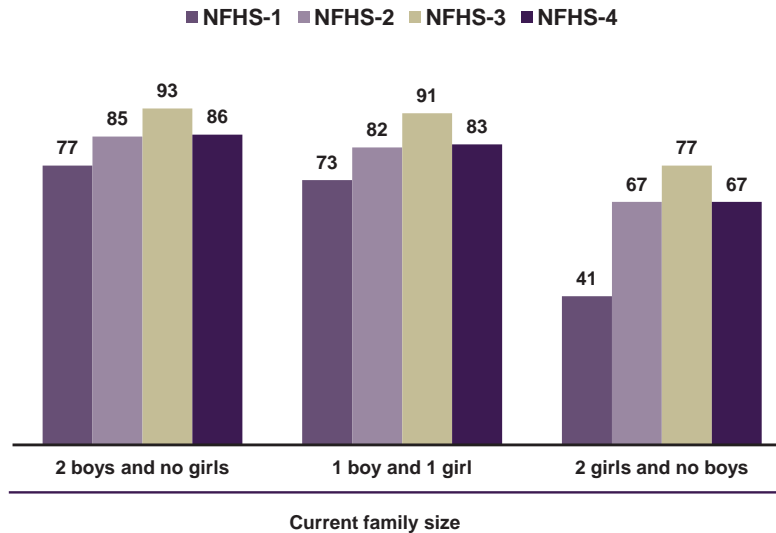
## Fertility preferences

Nearly two-thirds (64-65%) of currently married women and men want no more children, are already sterilized, or have a spouse who is sterilized. Among those who want another child, one-third of women and half of men would like to wait at least two years before the next birth. Eighty-eight percent of women and 80 percent of men consider the ideal family size to be two or fewer children.

In Karnataka there is a strong preference for sons. Eleven percent of women and 13 percent of men want more sons than daughters, but only 6 percent of women and 5 percent of men want more daughters than sons. However, most men and women would like to have at least one son and at least one daughter.

### How does son preference affect women's desire for children?

*Percentage of currently married women with two children who want no more children*



Women's desire for more children is strongly affected by their current number of sons. For example, among women with two children, 86 percent with two sons and 83 percent with one son want no more children, compared with only 67 percent with two daughters. Notably, however, the proportion of currently married women with two children who want no more children irrespective of their number of sons has decreased by 8 percentage points in the 10 years since NFHS-3.

In Karnataka, unplanned pregnancies are relatively common. If all women were to have only the number of children they wanted, the total fertility rate would have been considerably below replacement level, at 1.4 children per woman, instead of the current level of 1.8 children per woman.

# FAMILY PLANNING

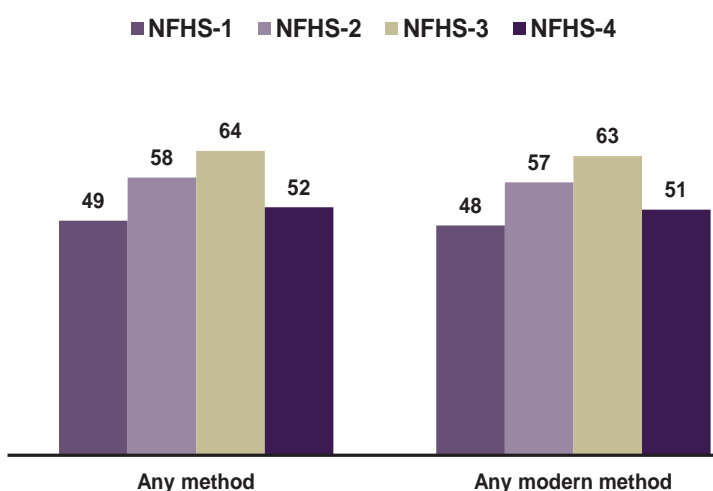
## Contraceptive knowledge and use

Knowledge of contraception is almost universal in Karnataka. However, some methods are still less well known. Only about three-fourths (73%) of currently married women know about injectables and IUD or PPIUD, 66 percent know about condom/*Nirodh*, 63 percent know about male sterilization, and 36 percent know about female condoms. Among all women, only 22 percent know about emergency contraception.

The contraceptive prevalence rate (CPR) among currently married women age 15-49 is 52 percent, lower than its level (64%) in NFHS-3. Modern method use, at 51 percent, also declined from its level (63%) in NFHS-3. Notably, the share of female sterilization in contraceptive method use has increased from 90 percent to 94 percent in Karnataka between NFHS-3 and NFHS-4. Contraceptive use in NFHS-4 increases sharply with age from 4 percent for women age 15-19 to 68 percent for women age 40-49. The contraceptive prevalence rate is unexpectedly low in some districts. Therefore, CPR results for these districts should be interpreted with caution.

### How many women use family planning?

Percentage of currently married women



In Karnataka, contraceptive use is higher in rural areas (55%) than in urban areas (48%). Contraceptive prevalence varies greatly by the level of schooling; two-thirds of the currently married women with no schooling use any method compared to one-third of the women with 12 or more years of schooling. Nearly two-thirds (65%) of currently married women with no schooling use female sterilization, compared with a quarter of women with 12 or more years of schooling. Christian and Muslim women (46% each) are much less likely to use contraception than Hindu women (53%).

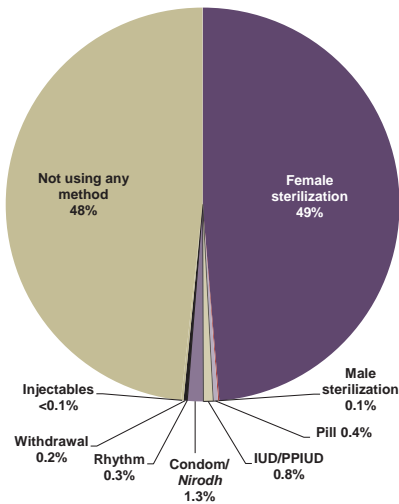
Women in Karnataka are much more likely to use contraception if they already have a son. For example, among women with two children, 69 percent with at least one son use a method of family planning, compared with 52 percent of women with two daughters and no sons.

Use of modern spacing methods by currently married women in Karnataka is negligible. About 1 percent each of women use condom/*Nirodh* and IUD or PPIUD. In general, urban women and better-educated women are more likely than other women to use spacing methods.

---

## What contraceptive methods do women use?

Currently married women



Eighty-six percent of sterilized women had their sterilization operation in a public sector health facility, mainly in a government or municipal hospital, and 61 percent of IUD or PPIUD users had their IUD insertion in a public sector health facility.

The majority of pill and condom/*Nirodh* users also get their supply from a public sector health facility, mainly from a government or municipal hospital. Nonetheless, 29 percent of pill users and 31 percent of condom/*Nirodh* users get their supply from a private sector health facility.

The 12-month discontinuation rate for all methods is 19 percent. Sixty-two percent of users of modern spacing methods discontinued use within the first year after they adopted the method. The most common reason for discontinuation is the desire to become pregnant.

---

*More than three-fifths (62%) of users of modern spacing methods discontinued use within the first year after they adopted the method.*

---

## Informed choice

Women who know about all available contraceptive methods and their side effects can make better choices about what method to use. Only half of users of selected modern contraceptive methods were ever told by a health or family planning worker about other methods they could use. Only 42 percent were told about the possible side effects or problems with their method, and even fewer (34%) were told what to do if they experienced any side effects.

---

*Only half of users of selected modern contraceptive methods were ever told by a health or family planning worker about other methods they could use.*

---

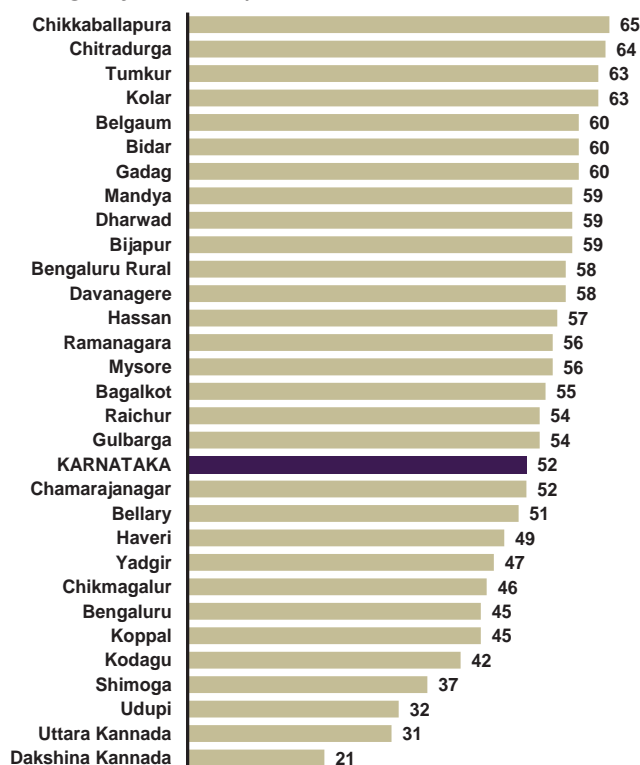
## Men's attitudes

Forty-two percent of men age 15-49 in Karnataka agree that contraception is women's business and a man should not have to worry about it. However, 45 percent of men think that women using contraception may become promiscuous. Only half of men know that a condom, if used correctly, protects against pregnancy most of the time.

---

## Contraceptive Prevalence Rate by District

Percentage of currently married women



### Unmet need

Unmet need for family planning is defined as the percentage of currently married women who either want to space their next birth or stop childbearing entirely, but are not using contraception. According to this definition, 10 percent of currently married women have an unmet need for family planning, unchanged since NFHS-3. Currently, 83 percent of the demand for family planning is being satisfied and 82 percent of the demand is being satisfied by modern methods. The percentage of demand for family planning that is satisfied has declined by 3 percentage points in the 10-year period since NFHS-3.

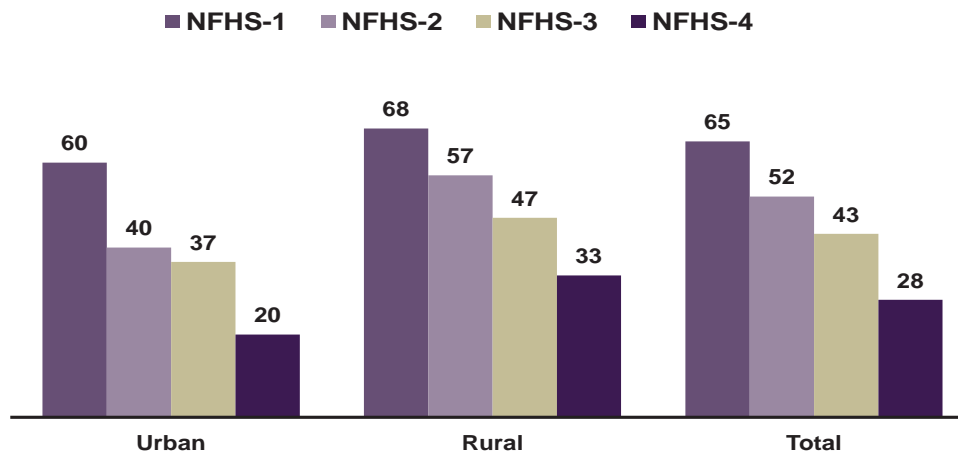
## INFANT AND CHILD MORTALITY

The infant mortality rate in Karnataka in NFHS-4 is estimated at 28 deaths before the age of one year per 1,000 live births, down from the NFHS-3 estimate of 43, the NFHS-2 estimate of 52, and the NFHS-1 estimate of 65.

As expected, boys have a slightly higher mortality rate than girls during the neonatal period (in the first month of life) and postneonatal period (ages 1-11 months). Girls have slightly higher mortality rates than boys between ages 1 and 5 years.

## Trends in Infant Mortality

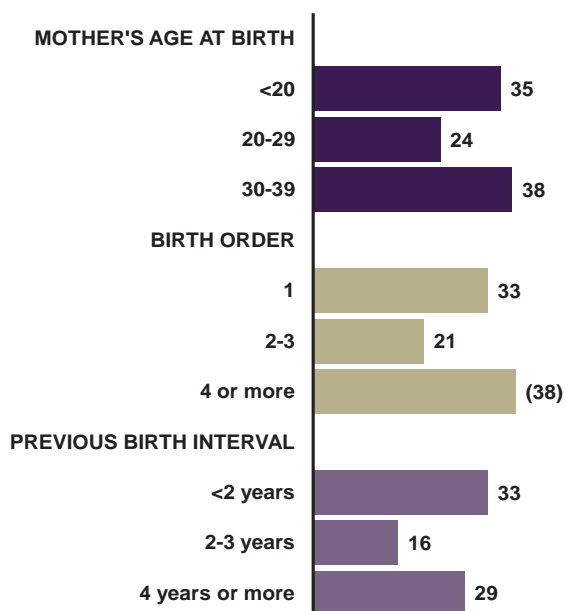
Deaths per 1,000 live births



Children born to mothers under age 20 and age 30-39 are more likely to die during infancy than children born to mothers in the prime childbearing age (20-29 years). Infant mortality is 35 per 1,000 live births for teenage mothers and 38 per 1,000 for mothers age 30-39, compared with 24 per 1,000 live births for mothers age 20-29. Having children too close together is especially risky. Children born less than two years after a previous birth are two times as likely to die in infancy than children whose mothers waited two to three years between births.

### High-risk births have higher mortality rates

Deaths in the first year of life per 1,000 live births



Note: Category "Mother's age at birth 40-49" not shown since there are fewer than 250 unweighted person-years of exposure to the risk of death.

Infant mortality rates are also higher for Hindus than for Muslims and are higher for scheduled tribes and scheduled castes than for those who are from an other backward class or not from scheduled castes, scheduled tribes, or other backward classes.

Infant mortality is much higher in rural areas (33 per 1,000 live births) than in urban areas (20 per 1,000 live births). The infant mortality rate is higher for children whose mothers have no schooling (40 per 1,000 live births) than for children whose mothers have completed 10 or more years of schooling (22 per 1,000 live births).

*Children born less than two years after a previous birth are two times as likely to die in infancy than children whose mothers waited two to three years between births.*

## MATERNAL HEALTH

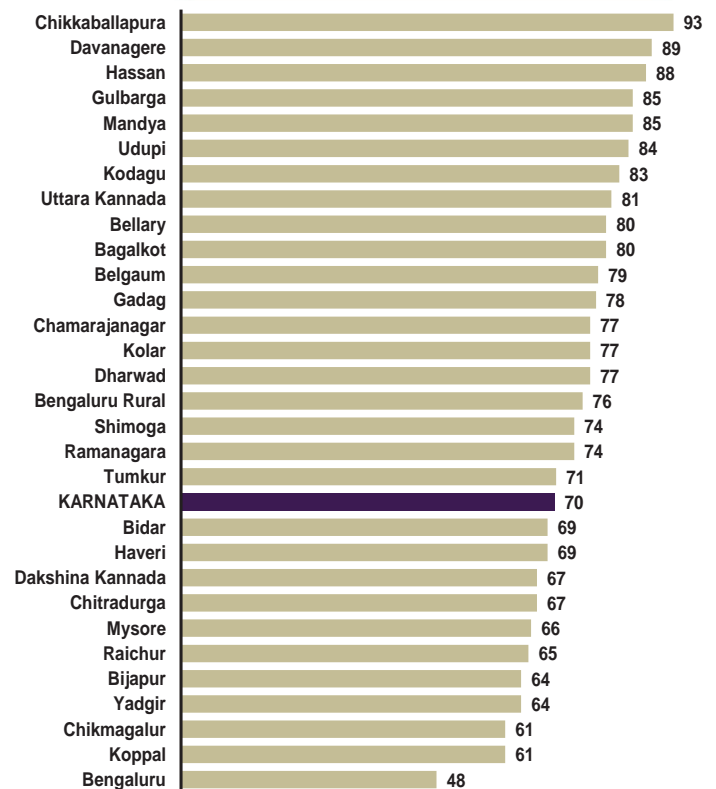
### Antenatal care

Among mothers who gave birth in the five years preceding the survey, 88 percent received antenatal care (ANC) for their last birth from a health professional (83% from a doctor and 5% from an auxiliary nurse midwife (ANM), lady health visitor (LHV), nurse, or midwife). Eleven percent did not receive any antenatal care. Among mothers who gave birth in the five years preceding the survey, 91 percent registered the pregnancy for the most recent live birth. Among the registered pregnancies, 89 percent received a Mother and Child Protection Card (MCP Card).

Two-thirds of women received antenatal care during the first trimester of pregnancy, as is recommended. Seventy percent of mothers had four or more antenatal care visits; Hindu women were much more likely to receive four or more antenatal visits than Muslim or Christian women. The proportion of women who received four or more antenatal care visits has increased slightly but the proportion of women who had their first antenatal care visit in the first trimester of pregnancy for their last birth has decreased substantially in the 10 years since NFHS-3 (from 71% to 66%). For 84 percent of their last births, mothers received iron and folic acid (IFA) supplements, but only 45 percent consumed them for the recommended 100 days or more. Almost 90 percent of last births were protected against neonatal tetanus through tetanus toxoid vaccinations given to the mother. Around one-third (32%) of mothers took an intestinal parasite drug during pregnancy.

### Four or More Antenatal Care Visits by District

Percentage of last births in the past five years

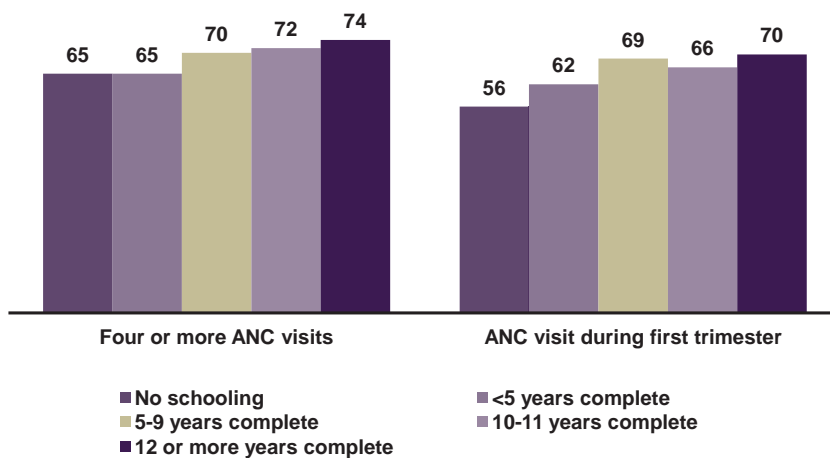


*Seventy percent of mothers in Karnataka received at least four antenatal care visits for their last birth.*

Among women with a live birth in the five years preceding the survey who met with a community health worker in the last three months of pregnancy for their most recent live birth, more than three-fourths received advice on each of the five different areas (87% received advice on keeping the baby warm, 86% on breastfeeding, 85% on the importance of institutional delivery, 83% on cord care, and 78% on family planning).

**How does appropriate antenatal care vary with schooling?**

*Percentage of last births in the past five years*



Even when women receive antenatal care, sometimes they do not receive all the services needed to monitor their pregnancy. In Karnataka, almost all women who received antenatal care for their last birth received each of the services needed to monitor their pregnancy: having their weight taken, their blood pressure measured, having urine and blood samples taken (99% each) and having their abdomen examined (97%).

An ultrasound test was performed during 92 percent of pregnancies in the five years preceding the survey. Women with at least 12 years of schooling were much more likely to have an ultrasound test than women with no schooling. Ninety-five percent of women with at least 12 years of schooling had an ultrasound test compared with 87 percent of women with no schooling.

## Delivery care

Ninety-four percent of births take place in a health facility (mostly a government facility) and just 6 percent take place at home. The percentage of births in a health facility has increased dramatically in the 10 years between NFHS-3 and NFHS-4, from 65 percent in NFHS-3 to 94 percent in NFHS-4. Institutional births are more common among women who have received an antenatal check, women with 12 or more years of schooling, women who are having their first birth and Christian women.

For 72 percent of home births, a clean blade was used to cut the cord, as is recommended. A disposable delivery kit was used for 36 percent of deliveries. Seventy-one percent of home births followed the recommendation that the baby be immediately wiped dry and then wrapped without being bathed first.

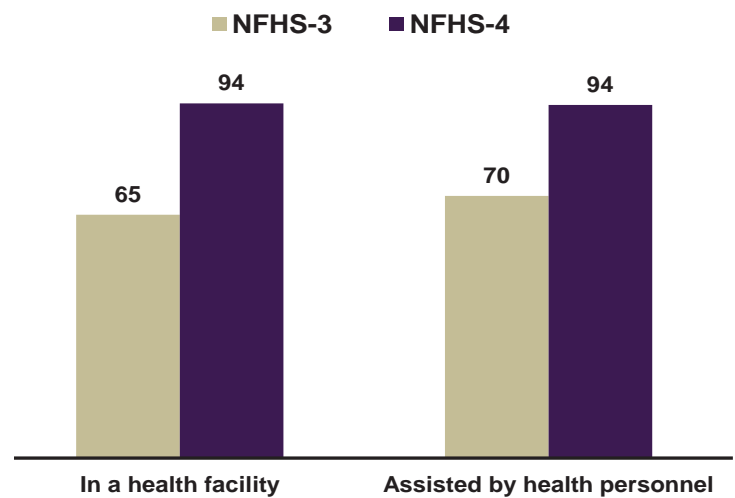
Ninety-four percent of births during the past five years took place with assistance from a skilled provider, and just one percent was delivered by a traditional birth attendant.

Almost one-fourth (24%) of births during the past five years were delivered by caesarean section. Slightly less than half of caesarean sections (10% of all births) were emergency caesarean sections.

Among women who had a live birth in the five years preceding the survey that was delivered in a health facility, 20 percent received financial assistance under the *Janani Suraksha Yojana* (JSY). Rural women were more likely than urban women to receive financial assistance under JSY. Scheduled caste and scheduled tribe women were more likely than women from any other caste/tribe group to receive financial assistance under JSY.

### Are babies being delivered safely?

Percentage of births in the past five years



---

*Ninety-four percent of children in Karnataka who were born in the past five years were born in a health facility.*

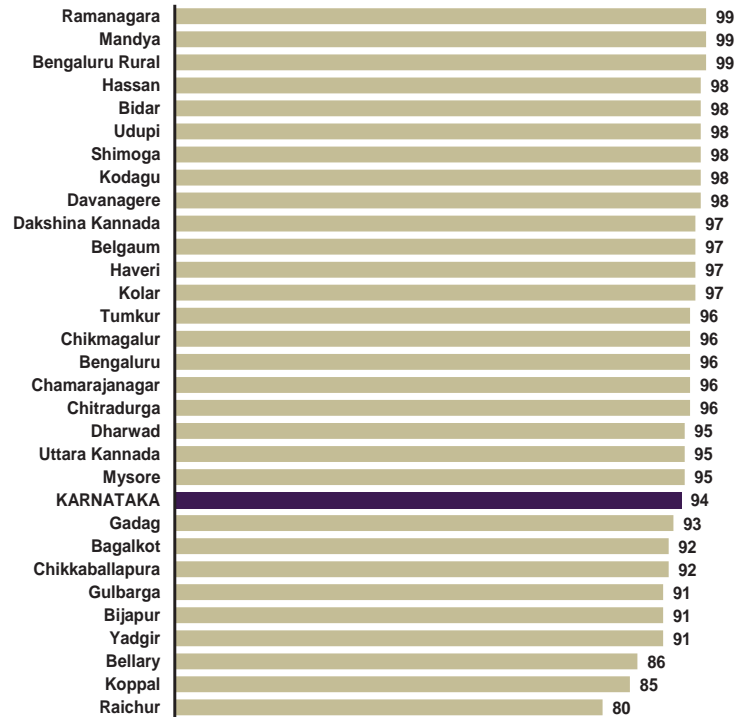
---



---

## Institutional Delivery by District

Percentage of births in the past five years



### Postnatal care

Early postnatal care for a mother helps safeguard her health and can reduce maternal mortality. In Karnataka, 69 percent of mothers had a postnatal check after their last birth and 66 percent of mothers had a postnatal check within two days of the birth, as is recommended. Postnatal care is more common following births in a health facility; 68-69 percent of births in private health facilities and public health facilities were followed by a postnatal check for the mother within two days of birth, compared with only 24 percent of home births.

Only 23 percent of last births in the five years preceding the survey received a health check in the first two days after birth. Fifteen percent of home births received a health check in the first two days after birth.

### Male involvement in maternal care

Ninety-one percent of men with a child under three years of age said that the youngest child's mother received antenatal care. More than three-quarters of men with a child under three years said they were present during at least one antenatal check received by the child's mother (82% in urban areas and 75% in rural areas), but only 51 percent were told by a health provider or health worker what to do if the mother had a pregnancy complication. Only 36-52 percent of men were told about the signs of specific pregnancy complications (vaginal bleeding, high blood pressure, prolonged labour, convulsions, and severe abdominal pain).

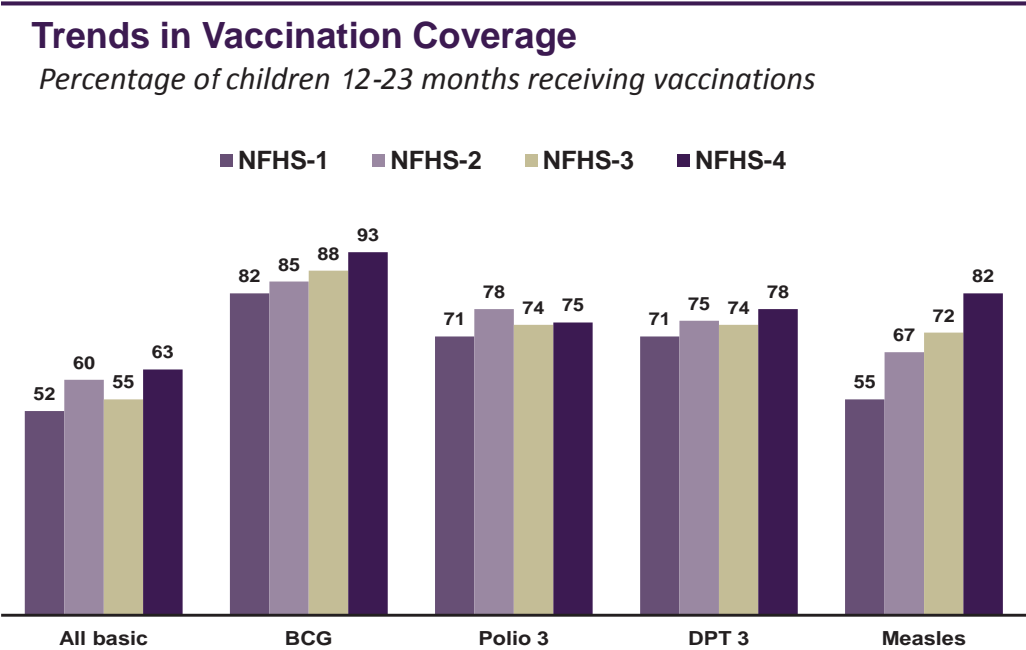
Among fathers with a child less than three years of age, 72-79 percent of fathers with a child less than three years of age were given information about various aspects of maternal care. Seventy-nine percent were told about the importance of proper nutrition for the mother during pregnancy and 75 percent were told about the importance of delivering the baby in a health facility. Seventy-two percent were told by a health provider or a health worker about family planning or delaying the next child. Only 40-54 percent of fathers whose child was not delivered in a health facility were told about the importance of cord care, the importance of keeping the baby warm immediately after birth, and the importance of breastfeeding the baby immediately after delivery.

## CHILD HEALTH

### Vaccination of children

Less than two-thirds (63%) of children age 12-23 months received all basic vaccinations against six major childhood illnesses (tuberculosis, diphtheria, pertussis, tetanus, polio, and measles) at any time before the survey. However, most children are at least partially vaccinated; only 6 percent have not received any vaccinations at all.

Ninety-three percent of children have received a BCG vaccination. However, only about three-quarters have received other basic vaccinations (75% have received at least the recommended three doses of polio vaccine, 78% have received the three recommended doses of DPT vaccine, and 82% have been vaccinated against measles). There is considerable dropout between the first and third doses of DPT vaccine (from 90% to 78%) and polio vaccine (from 92% to 75%).



Between NFHS-3 and NFHS-4, there was a slight increase in vaccination coverage for three doses of DPT (from 74% to 78%), and for three doses of polio vaccine and a larger increase for BCG (from 88% to 93%), and measles (72% to 82%). Overall, there was a significant increase in the coverage of all basic vaccinations (from 55% to 63%). In addition, more than four-fifths of

children (82%) have received at least one dose of hepatitis B vaccine, and almost six in 10 children (59%) have received all three recommended doses of hepatitis B vaccine.

Coverage with all basic vaccinations is higher in rural areas than in urban areas (65% versus 60%) and is highest for children not belonging to a scheduled caste, a scheduled tribe, or an other backward class, as well as for first births and girls. There is not much difference in vaccination coverage by religion. All basic vaccinations coverage is lowest among scheduled tribe children (53%).

---

*Coverage with all basic vaccinations is lowest among scheduled tribe children.*

---

### **Childhood illnesses**

In the two weeks before the survey, 1 percent of children under age five years had symptoms of an acute respiratory infection (cough accompanied by (1) short, rapid breathing that is chest related and/or (2) difficult breathing that is chest related). Of these children, 92 percent were taken to a health facility or health provider for treatment.

Seven percent of children under age five were reported to have had fever in the two weeks preceding the survey; 77 percent of these children were taken to a health facility or health provider for treatment.

Overall, 5 percent of children under age five years had diarrhoea in the two weeks preceding the survey. Seventy percent of these children were taken to a health facility or health provider. Eight out of 10 mothers of young children have heard of oral rehydration salt (ORS) packets for the treatment of diarrhoea, but only 53 percent of children with diarrhoea were given ORS. Forty-four percent of children with diarrhoea were given gruel and about two-thirds (65%) were given some type of oral rehydration therapy (ORT). One-third of children (34%) were given zinc supplements. Twenty-seven percent of children with diarrhoea did not receive any type of treatment at all.

To reduce dehydration and minimize the effects of diarrhoea on nutritional status, it is recommended that normal feeding of children be continued when they have diarrhoea and that the amount of fluids given should be increased. However, in Karnataka only 1 percent of children with diarrhoea received more to drink than normal. Only about one-fifth of children (19%) received the same amount to drink as usual. Of greater concern, almost four-fifths of children with diarrhoea were given less to drink or nothing at all to drink. Only 24 percent of children with diarrhoea were given the same amount of food or more food, as recommended. About one-third (32%) of children with diarrhoea were given ORT and continued feeding.

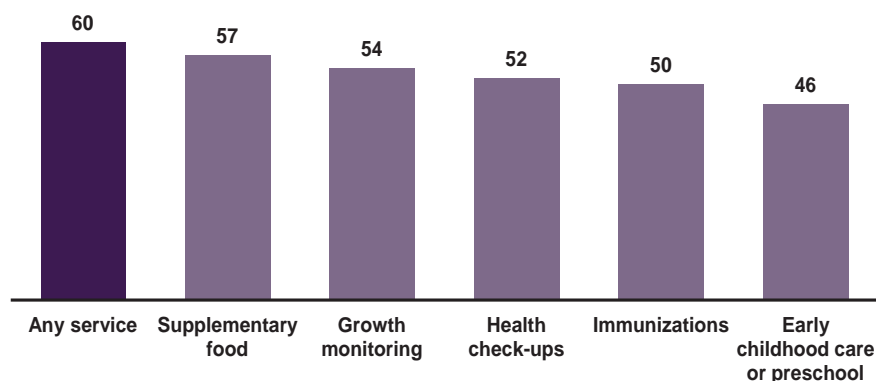
### **Integrated Child Development Services (ICDS)**

The ICDS programme provides nutrition and health services for children under age six years and pregnant or breastfeeding women, as well as preschool activities for children age 3-5 years. These services are provided through community-based *anganwadi* centres.

---

## How many children received *anganwadi* centre services?

Percentage of age-eligible children receiving services



Sixty percent of children under 6 years receive services of some kind from an *anganwadi* centre. The most common services that age-eligible children receive are growth monitoring (54%), immunizations (50%), supplementary food (57%), and health check-ups (52%). The service that is least likely to be accessed is early childhood care or preschool (46% of children age 3-6 years). Less than two-thirds (63%) of the mothers of children who were weighed at an *anganwadi* centre received counselling from an *anganwadi* worker or an ANM. Among children under 6 years, less than two-thirds (63%) of their mothers received any service from an *anganwadi* centre during pregnancy, and more than half (55%) of their mothers received any service while breastfeeding.

## BREASTFEEDING, NUTRITION, AND ANAEMIA

### Infant feeding

Although breastfeeding is nearly universal in Karnataka, only 55 percent of children under 6 months are exclusively breastfed, as the World Health Organization (WHO) recommends. Eighty-two percent are put to the breast within the first day of life, but only 58 percent start breastfeeding in the first hour of life (as recommended). While the initiation of breastfeeding indicators show substantial improvement since NFHS-3, many infants are still deprived of the highly nutritious first milk (colostrum) and the antibodies it contains.

It is recommended that nothing be given to children other than breastmilk even in the first three days when the milk has not begun to flow regularly because prelacteal feeds limit the frequency of suckling by the infant and expose the baby to the risk of infection. However, 9 percent of children are given something other than breastmilk during the first three days.

Overall, 80 percent of children continue breastfeeding at 1 year and nearly half of children (46 percent) continue breastfeeding at 2 years. The median duration of breastfeeding is 20.9 months, which is the age to which half of children are breastfed.

After the first 6 months, breastmilk is no longer enough to meet the nutritional needs of infants. Therefore, complementary foods should be added to the diet of the child. However, at age 6-8 months less than half of children (46%) in Karnataka receive breastmilk and complementary foods.

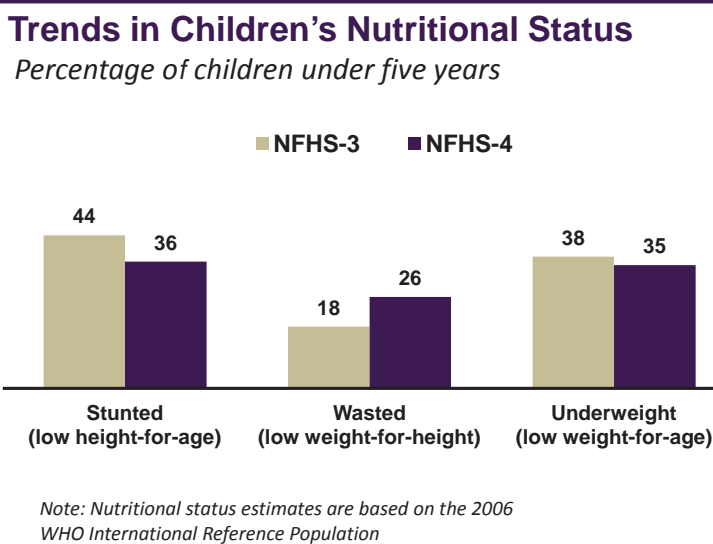
WHO has several recommendations for infant and young child feeding (IYCF) practices for children age 6-23 months. The key IYCF indicators measure the adequacy of dietary diversity and meal frequency for breastfed and nonbreastfed children. Only 28 percent of children age 6-23 months are fed the recommended minimum number of times per day and even fewer (23%) are fed from the appropriate number of food groups. Only 8 percent are fed according to all three recommended practices.

Micronutrient deficiency is a major contributor to childhood morbidity and mortality. Vitamin A is an essential nutrient for the immune system. Severe vitamin A deficiency (VAD) can cause eye damage and a higher risk of dying from measles and diarrhoeal disease. The Government of India recommends that children under 5 years of age receive vitamin A supplements every six months, starting at age 9 months. In Karnataka, almost four-fifths (79%) of children age 9-59 months were given a vitamin A supplement in the past six months, but only 47 percent of children age 9-23 months ate vitamin A-rich foods during the day or night before the survey.

Iron deficiency is a primary cause of anaemia. Eating foods rich in iron and taking iron supplements can help prevent anaemia. About one-fourth (24%) of children age 9-23 months ate iron-rich foods during the day or night before the survey, but half of children age 6-59 months were given iron supplements in the week before the survey.

### Children’s nutritional status

More than one-third (36%) of children under five years age are stunted, or too short for their age, which indicates that they have been undernourished for some time. Twenty-six percent are wasted, or too thin for their height, which may result from recent inadequate food intake or a recent illness causing weight loss, and 11 percent are severely wasted. More than one-third (35%) of children under five years age are underweight, an indicator which takes into account both chronic and acute undernutrition. About 3 percent of children are overweight. Even during the first six months of life, when almost all babies are breastfed, 25 percent of children are stunted, 28 percent are underweight, and 33 percent are wasted.



Children’s nutritional status in Karnataka has improved since NFHS-3 by some measures, but not by all measures. Stunting decreased from 44 percent to 36 percent in the 10 years between NFHS-3 and NFHS-4, and the percentage of children who are underweight decreased from 38 percent to 35 percent. However, in the same period, wasting increased slightly (from 18% to 26%). Despite the gains in stunting and underweight, child malnutrition is still a major problem in Karnataka.

There are only small differences in the level of undernutrition by the sex of the child. However, differences are more pronounced for other background characteristics. The level of undernutrition generally decreases with increasing mother’s schooling, larger child’s size at birth, and increasing birth interval. The level of undernutrition is relatively high for children of higher birth order and children whose mothers are underweight.

**Adults’ nutritional status**

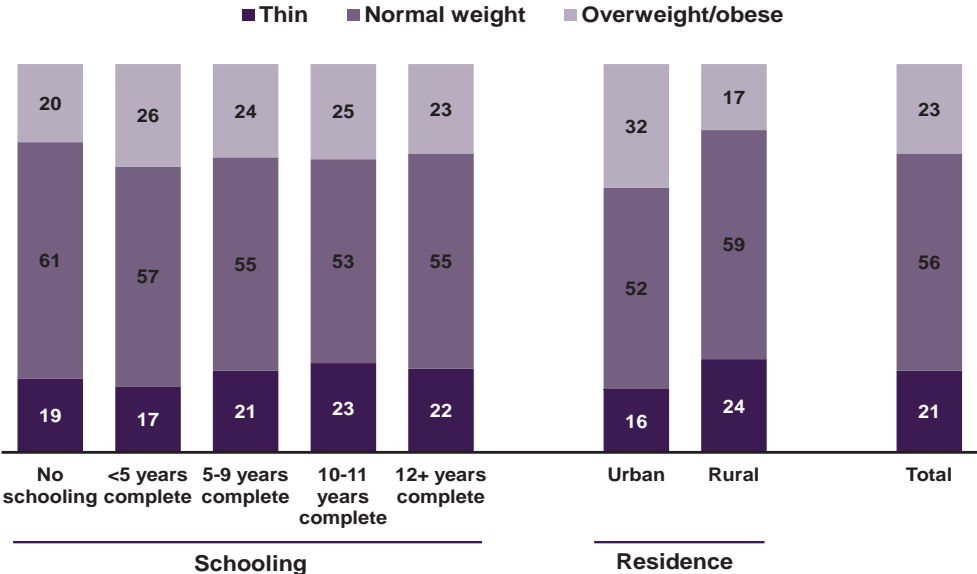
More than two-fifths (44%) of women and 39 percent of men are either too thin or overweight or obese. More men and women are overweight or obese than thin, which is opposite of the pattern in NFHS-3. Twenty-one percent of women and 17 percent of men in Karnataka are too thin, and 23 percent of women and 22 percent of men are overweight or obese. More than half of women (56%) and men (61%) are at a healthy weight for their height.

Undernutrition is particularly common in the younger age groups and in rural areas. Overweight and obesity are more prevalent in older adults, those in urban areas, and among Christians and Muslims.

The use of iodized salt prevents iodine deficiency, which can lead to miscarriage, goitre, and mental retardation. Eighty-seven percent of Karnataka’s households were using iodized salt at the time of the survey, up from 66 percent in NFHS-3.

**How many women are at a healthy weight for their height?**

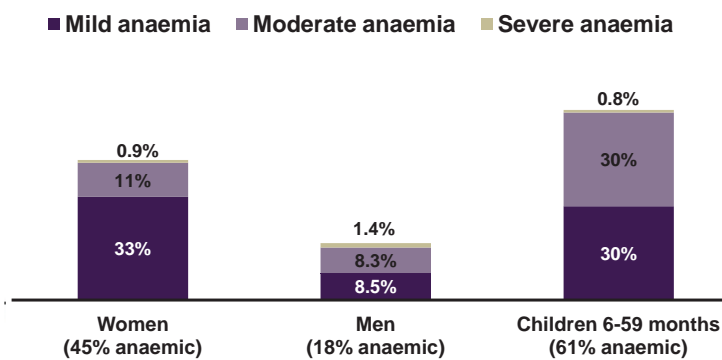
*Percent distribution of women*



## Anaemia

Anaemia is a condition that is marked by low levels of haemoglobin in the blood. Iron deficiency is estimated to be responsible for about half of all anaemia globally, but anaemia can also be caused by malaria, hookworm and other helminths, other nutritional deficiencies, chronic infections, and genetic conditions. Anaemia can result in maternal mortality, weakness, diminished physical and mental capacity, increased morbidity from infectious diseases, perinatal mortality, premature delivery, low birth weight, and (in children) impaired cognitive performance, motor development, and scholastic achievement. Anaemia is a major health problem in Karnataka, especially among women and children.

### Anaemia among women, men, and children



Among children between the ages of 6 and 59 months, a large majority 61 percent are anaemic. This includes 30 percent each who are mildly and moderately anaemic, and 1 percent who suffer from severe anaemia. There is not much difference in prevalence of anaemia among boys and girls. The prevalence of anaemia decreases with increasing age of children. Children of mothers who have anaemia are much more likely to be anaemic. Although anaemia levels vary somewhat according to background characteristics, anaemia among children is widespread in every group. Almost three-fifths (57%) of children are anaemic even if their mother has 12 or more years of schooling.

Forty-five percent of women in Karnataka have anaemia, including 33 percent with mild anaemia, 11 percent with moderate anaemia, and 1 percent with severe anaemia. Anaemia is particularly high for women who are breastfeeding, but anaemia exceeds 40 percent for every group of women except Christian women. About one-fifth (18%) of men are anaemic. Men under age 20 are particularly likely to be anaemic. Overall there is slight improvement in anaemia prevalence compared to NFHS-3 for adults and a moderate improvement for children.

## ADULT HEALTH AND HEALTH CARE

### Tuberculosis

In Karnataka, 172 persons per 100,000 are estimated to have medically treated tuberculosis, based on reports from household respondents. The prevalence of medically treated tuberculosis is higher among men (240) than among women (102) and is higher in rural areas (195) than in urban areas (141).

A majority of respondents have heard of tuberculosis (63% of women and 65% of men), but even among those who have heard of tuberculosis, only 60 percent of women and 67 percent of men know that it is spread through the air by coughing or sneezing. About half of women and men have misconceptions about how tuberculosis is spread. Eighty-three percent of women and 88 percent of men know that tuberculosis can be cured, and 34 percent of women and 41 percent of men say that if a family member had tuberculosis, they would want to keep it a secret.

### **Diabetes, asthma, goitre, heart disease, and cancer**

According to self-reports, 2,630 women and 2,573 men age 15-49 per 100,000 have diabetes. Overall, 1,490 women and 736 men per 100,000 suffer from asthma. The prevalence of asthma among women is higher among older age groups, scheduled tribes and those belonging to urban areas. Goitre or any other thyroid disorders are somewhat more common than asthma among women (1,791 women per 100,000) but not among men (261 men per 100,000). The prevalence of any heart disease is somewhat higher among women (821 women per 100,000) as compared to men (739 men per 100,000). Among the five diseases, cancer is the least common, with 330 women per 100,000 and 81 men per 100,000 reportedly suffering from cancer.

### **Blood pressure (hypertension)**

Twelve percent of women age 15-49 in Karnataka have hypertension, including 7 percent with Stage 1 hypertension, 2 percent with Stage 2 hypertension and 1 percent with Stage 3 hypertension. A little less than three-fifths (58%) of women have normal blood pressure including, 1 percent of women with normal blood pressure who are taking medicine to lower their blood pressure. The prevalence of hypertension among men age 15-49 is somewhat higher than in women. Seventeen percent of men in Karnataka have hypertension, including 12 percent with Stage 1 hypertension, 2 percent with Stage 2 hypertension, and 1 percent with Stage 3 hypertension. Almost two-fifths (39%) of men have normal blood pressure including 1 percent of men with normal blood pressure who are taking medicine to lower their blood pressure. For both women and men, hypertension tends to increase with age.

### **Blood glucose**

NFHS-4 included measurement of random blood glucose among women age 15-49 and men age 15-54. Three percent of women age 15-49 in Karnataka have high blood glucose levels and an additional 3 percent have very high blood glucose levels. In comparison, 5 percent of men age 15-49 have high blood glucose levels and 4 percent of men age 15-49 have very high blood glucose levels. Older women and men, and Christian men have relatively high blood glucose levels.

### **Health examinations**

In Karnataka, 16 percent of women have ever undergone an examination of the cervix, 13 percent have ever undergone a breast examination, and 17 percent have ever undergone an examination of the oral cavity.



## **Tobacco and alcohol use**

Thirty-four percent of men, but only 4 percent of women, age 15-49 use some form of tobacco. Men are much more likely to smoke cigarettes (18%), use *gutkha* or *paan masala* with tobacco (10%), or smoke *bidis* (8%) than to use other types of tobacco. Among men, the use of any form of tobacco is the same across rural and urban areas, with cigarettes being especially popular in urban areas, whereas *bidis* and *gutkha* or *paan masala* with tobacco are more popular in rural areas. About one-third (34%) of men who smoke cigarettes/*bidis* smoked 10 or more cigarettes/*bidis* in the past 24 hours. Men are less likely (29%) to drink alcohol than to use tobacco and only 1 percent women say that they drink alcohol. Among men who drink alcohol, almost 69 percent drink alcohol at least once a week.

## **Source of health care**

The public and private health sectors are almost equally likely to be the main source of health care (51% and 48%, respectively) for households, with the public sector being the predominant source (60%) for rural households and the private sector (59%) for urban households. Household members are more likely to go to private hospitals (32%) than private doctors or clinics (16%).

## **Health insurance**

Despite the emergence of a number of health insurance programmes and health schemes, only 28 percent of households in Karnataka have at least one member of the household who is covered by any kind of health insurance. Health insurance coverage is somewhat more common in urban areas (32%) than in rural areas (23%). In Karnataka, the *Rashtriya Swasthya Bima Yojana* (RSBY) programme dominates, followed by the State health insurance scheme and the Employees' State Insurance Scheme (ESIS).

Twenty-one percent of women and 29 percent of men age 15-49 years in Karnataka are covered by any health scheme or health insurance. More women and men residing in rural areas than in urban areas are covered by any health scheme or health insurance. Health scheme or health insurance coverage is higher among men with 12 or more years of schooling than among those with less schooling or no schooling.

# **HIV/AIDS**

## **Awareness of HIV or AIDS**

Eighty-two percent of women in Karnataka have heard of HIV or AIDS. In urban areas, 88 percent of women know about HIV or AIDS, compared with 76 percent in rural areas. Young women age 15-24 years are more likely (87%) than older women age 40-49 (76%) to have heard of HIV or AIDS. Women having no schooling (62%) are less likely than other women to have heard of HIV or AIDS and Christian women (89%) are more likely than Hindu or Muslim women to have heard of HIV or AIDS.

Men are much more likely than women to know about HIV or AIDS. Most of the men (91%) in Karnataka have heard of HIV or AIDS, including 94 percent in urban areas.

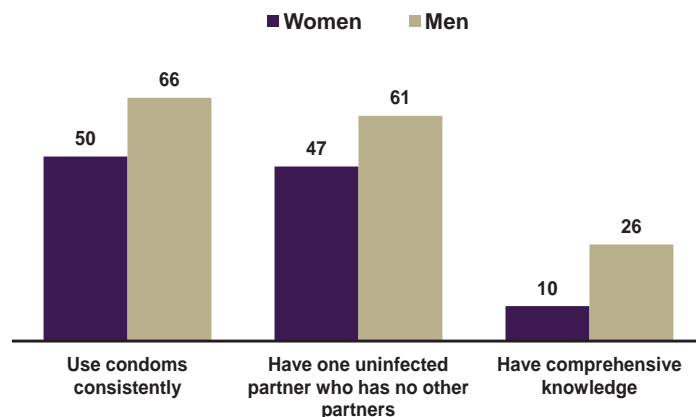
## Knowledge of prevention and transmission

Men are more likely than women to know how HIV is transmitted and how to keep from getting it. For example, only 50 percent of women know that consistent condom use can help prevent HIV/AIDS, compared with 66 percent of men, and 47 percent of women know that having just one uninfected partner who has no other partners can reduce the chance of getting HIV/AIDS, compared with 61 percent of men.

Only 10 percent of women and 26 percent of men in Karnataka have a 'comprehensive knowledge' about HIV/AIDS. This means they know that consistent use of condoms every time they have sex and having just one uninfected sex partner who has no other partners can reduce the chance of getting HIV/AIDS, they know that a healthy-looking person can have HIV/AIDS, and they reject two common misconceptions about transmission or prevention of HIV/AIDS.

### Do people know how to prevent HIV/AIDS?

Percentage of women and men age 15-49



## HIV-related stigma

Over two-thirds (68%) of women and four-fifths (82%) of men in Karnataka would be willing to take care of a relative with HIV/AIDS in their home. Slightly higher proportions of women (76%) and men (86%) say that a female teacher who has HIV/AIDS but is not sick should be allowed to continue teaching. More than two-thirds of adults say that they would buy fresh vegetables from a shopkeeper with HIV/AIDS. Forty-three percent of women and 26 percent of men say that if a family member got infected with HIV/AIDS, they would not want to keep it a secret.

## HIV testing prior to NFHS-4, blood transfusions, and safe injections

Only 28 percent of women and 9 percent of men age 15-49 had ever been tested for HIV prior to NFHS-4. Women and men living in urban areas are somewhat more likely than rural women and men to have ever been tested for HIV prior to NFHS-4. Over one-third (37%) of women who had a live birth in the past five years and received ANC during pregnancy were tested for HIV during ANC. Urban women (42%) are more likely than rural women (34%) to have been tested for HIV during ANC.

---

*Over one-third (37%) of women who had a live birth in the past five years and received ANC during pregnancy were tested for HIV during ANC.*

---

In Karnataka, men (11%) are somewhat more likely than women (7%) to have ever had a blood transfusion. Men are also more likely than women to have received an injection in the past 12 months (64% of men, compared with 60% of women).

For more than four-fifths of adults who received an injection in the past 12 months, a disposable syringe was used.

## **SEXUAL BEHAVIOUR**

NFHS-4 included questions on respondents' sexual behaviour. Respondents were asked about their age at first sex, their current and previous sexual partners, higher-risk intercourse and condom use. In addition, men were asked whether they had paid for sex in the past year. These questions are sensitive and subject to reporting bias, so the results should be interpreted with caution.

### **Higher-risk behaviour**

Higher-risk sex is sexual intercourse with someone who is neither a spouse nor a cohabiting partner. Among those who had sex in the past 12 months, only 2 percent of women and 5 percent of men reported having had higher-risk sex during the past 12 months.

The percentage of men who had higher-risk sexual intercourse in the past 12 months is almost double (6%) in urban areas than in rural (3%) areas. Also, a small proportion of respondents said that they had multiple sexual partners in the past 12 months (4% of women and 3% of men).

Nearly half of all adults (48%) who had higher-risk sex in the past 12 months reported using a condom the last time they had higher-risk sex. Among men who had higher-risk sex in the past 12 months, 32 percent reported using a condom. One percent of men said they had paid for sex in the past year.

## **WOMEN'S EMPOWERMENT**

### **Women's hygiene**

Using a hygienic method of menstrual protection is important for women's health and personal hygiene. In NFHS-4, young women age 15-24 were asked what method or methods they use for menstrual protection, if anything. In Karnataka, 56 percent of young women use cloth, 45 percent use sanitary napkins, 24 percent use locally prepared napkins, and 8 percent use tampons. Overall, 70 percent of women age 15-24 use a hygienic method of menstrual protection. Women with at least 10 years of schooling are more than twice as likely to be using a hygienic method as women with no schooling. Notably, only 68 percent of young Hindu women use a hygienic method of menstrual protection, compared with at least 80 percent of Muslim and Christian women.

## **Employment and earnings**

Only 35 percent of all women age 15-49 were employed in the 12 months preceding the survey; in the same period, 84 percent of all men age 15-49 were employed. Among employed women, 84 percent earned cash, including 7 percent whose earnings were in both cash and in-kind, and 14 percent were not paid at all. Most men who were employed earned cash only (83%) and only 5 percent were not paid at all. Fifty-three percent of employed women worked in non-agricultural occupations, compared with 62 percent of employed men.

---

*Only 35 percent of all women age 15-49 were employed in the 12 months preceding the survey.*

---

Among currently married women who work and are paid in cash, 76 percent decide how their earnings will be used, either alone or jointly with their husbands. Almost three-fifths (58%) of women who work for cash say that they earn more or about the same as their husbands. Equally, 76 percent of currently married men who have wives who have cash earnings report that they alone or jointly with their wives decide how her earnings are used and 37 percent of men who have cash earnings and whose wives have cash earnings say that their wife earns more or about the same as them.

## **Decision making**

Currently married women were asked who makes decisions about their own health care, major household purchases, and visits to their own family or relatives. Women are almost equally likely to participate in decisions about their own health care (68%), decisions about major household purchases (72%) and visits to their own family and relatives (74%). Overall, 61 percent of currently married women participate in making all three of these decisions, and 20 percent do not participate in making any of the three decisions. Participation in all three decisions increases by age, from 53 percent among women age 15-19 to 65 percent among women age 40-49. It also increases with schooling, from 56 percent among women with no schooling to 70 percent among those with at least 12 years of schooling.

Currently married men were also asked who makes decisions about their own health care and major household purchases. Men were more likely than women to report that they alone or jointly with their wife participated in both these decisions: 74 percent participated in making decisions about their own health care and 87 percent participated in decisions about major household purchases.

## **Other indicators of women's empowerment**

Thirty percent of women have some money that they can decide how to use. The proportion of women with money which they control is higher among urban than rural women, increases sharply with age, and is highest among women with 12 or more years of schooling (36%) and women who are employed for cash (45%) than any other group of women.

Almost three-fifths (59%) of women have a bank or savings account that they themselves use. This percentage is highest, at 74 percent, among women who have 12 or more years of schooling. Women's knowledge and use of microcredit programmes is limited. Forty-three percent of women know of a microcredit programme in the area and only 14 percent have ever taken a loan from a microcredit programme.

---

*Almost three-fifths (59%) of women have a bank or savings account that they themselves use.*

---

Only 31 percent of women are allowed to go by themselves to all three of the following places: the market, a health facility, and places outside the village/community. Groups of women with relatively high proportions allowed to go to all three places alone are employed women who earn cash (47%), women age 40-49 (44%), and Christian women (43%).

### **Ownership of assets**

A little over half (51%) of women and 65 percent of men own a house alone or jointly with someone else, and 40 percent of women and 52 percent of men own land alone or jointly with someone else. Ownership of both a house and land is more common in rural than urban areas for both women and men.

---

*A little over half (51%) of women own a house alone or jointly with someone else, and 40 percent of women own land alone or jointly with someone else.*

---

Almost half (47%) of women have a mobile phone that they themselves use, and among women who have a mobile phone that they themselves use, more than two-thirds (69%) can read SMS messages. Sixty-two percent of urban women have a mobile phone they themselves use, compared with 34 percent of rural women. The highest proportion of women having a mobile phone they themselves use is among Christians (76%) followed by Muslim (49%) and Hindu (46%) women, and Christian women who have a mobile phone that they themselves use are also much more likely to be able to read SMS messages than Hindu and Muslim women.

---

*Almost half (47%) of women have a mobile phone that they themselves use.*

---

### **Gender-role attitudes**

Fifty-eight percent of women believe it is justifiable for a husband to beat his wife under some circumstances. Women are most likely to believe that wife-beating is justified if a woman shows disrespect for her in-laws (42%), followed by if she neglects the house or

children (40%), and if she argues with her husband (37%). Men are equally likely than women to agree about wife-beating: 58 percent say that wife-beating is justified in some circumstances, especially if the wife shows disrespect for in-laws (44%) or if she argues with her husband (29%). Even among women and men who have completed at least 12 years of schooling, more than half (55% of women and 57% of men) say that a husband is justified in beating his wife for one or more of the specified reasons.

Forty-seven percent of women and 38 percent of men believe that a woman is justified in refusing to have sex with her husband for all the following reasons: if she knows he has a sexually transmitted disease, if she knows he has intercourse with other women and if she is tired or not in the mood. Seventy-two percent of men do not agree that if a wife refuses to have sex with her husband he has a right to get angry and reprimand her, refuse to give her financial support, use force to have sex even if she doesn't want to, or have sex with another woman.

## **DOMESTIC VIOLENCE**

Among women age 15-49, 23 percent have ever experienced physical violence and 9 percent have ever experienced sexual violence. In all, 24 percent of women in Karnataka have experienced physical or sexual violence. Among those who experienced physical violence since age 15, the most common perpetrator for ever-married women was the husband.

---

*Among women age 15-49, 23 percent have ever experienced physical violence and 9 percent have ever experienced sexual violence.*

---

### **Violence during pregnancy**

One in 15 women who have ever been pregnant have ever experienced physical violence during one or more of their pregnancies. Women with no living child (20%), followed by women belonging to scheduled tribes (14%), are more likely than women in other groups to have experienced violence during pregnancy.

### **Spousal violence**

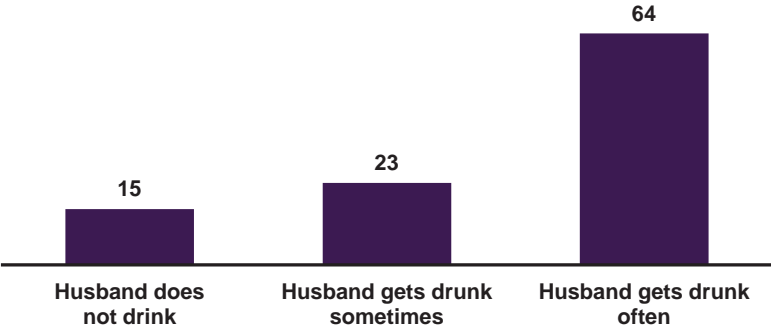
Fourteen percent of ever-married women report having been slapped by their husband; between 7-10 percent report being pushed, shaken, or having something thrown at them; having their arm twisted or hair pulled; being punched; or being kicked, dragged, or beaten up; and 2-3 percent each have experienced being choked or burned on purpose and being threatened or attacked with a knife, gun, or any other weapon. Four percent report that their husband has physically forced them to have sex even when they did not want to and 5 percent report that their husband forced them with threats or in other ways to perform sexual acts they did not want to perform. Overall, 21 percent of ever-married women have experienced spousal physical or sexual violence from their current husband or, if not currently married, from their most recent husband. Thirteen percent report spousal emotional violence. Few ever-married women (3%) have ever initiated violence against their husband.

Although the prevalence of spousal violence is lower among more educated women, more than 1 in 6 women who have at least 12 years of schooling have experienced physical or sexual spousal violence. The contextual and intergenerational aspects of spousal violence are clear from the fact that women whose mothers were beaten by their fathers are more than twice as likely to be in abusive marriages themselves. Women whose husbands consume alcohol are much more likely than women whose husbands do not consume alcohol to experience spousal violence, especially if the husband often gets drunk. However, even 15 percent of women whose husbands do not drink alcohol have experienced physical or sexual spousal violence.

---

### Is alcohol use related to spousal physical or sexual violence?

*Percentage of ever-married women experiencing violence*



*Note: Category "Husband drinks alcohol, but never gets drunk" not shown since there are fewer than 25 unweighted cases.*

Over one-quarter of women who have experienced spousal physical or sexual violence have suffered injuries as a result of the violence, and among women who have experienced both physical and sexual violence this proportion rises to 47 percent. The most common type of injury is cuts, bruises, or aches.

### Help seeking

Only 22 percent of women who have ever experienced physical or sexual violence by anyone have sought help. More than three-fifths of women have neither sought help nor told anyone about the violence. Abused women who have sought help most often seek help from their own families. Only 4 percent of abused women who sought help for the violence sought help from the police.





---

**Table 1 Results of the household and individual interviews**

Number of households, number of interviews with women and men, and response rates, according to residence, Karnataka, 2015-16

---

Result	Residence		Total
	Urban	Rural	
<b>Household interviews</b>			
Households selected	8,511	16,626	25,137
Households occupied	8,334	16,317	24,651
Households interviewed	8,009	15,833	23,842
Household response rate <sup>1</sup>	96.1	97.0	96.7
<b>Interviews with women age 15-49</b>			
Number of eligible women	9,559	18,273	27,832
Number of eligible women interviewed	8,998	17,293	26,291
Eligible women response rate <sup>2</sup>	94.1	94.6	94.5
<b>Interviews with men age 15-54</b>			
Number of eligible men	1,628	2,951	4,579
Number of eligible men interviewed	1,416	2,690	4,106
Eligible men response rate <sup>2</sup>	87.0	91.2	89.7

---

Note: Eligible women and men are women age 15-49 and men age 15-54 who stayed in the household the night before the household interview (including both usual residents and visitors). This table is based on the unweighted sample.

<sup>1</sup> Households interviewed/households occupied

<sup>2</sup> Respondents interviewed/eligible respondents

---

**Table 2 Results of the household and individual interviews by district**

Number of households, number of women and men interviewed, and response rates by residence and district, Karnataka, 2015-16

District	Households interviewed			Household response rate <sup>1</sup>	Number of eligible women interviewed			Eligible women response rate <sup>2</sup>	Number of eligible men interviewed			Eligible men response rate <sup>2</sup>
	Urban	Rural	Total		Urban	Rural	Total		Urban	Rural	Total	
Bagalkot	397	394	791	96.0	489	467	956	94.2	74	85	159	91.9
Bengaluru	713	62	775	94.3	736	62	798	95.6	113	12	125	90.6
Bengaluru Rural	212	587	799	97.9	212	662	874	96.0	45	96	141	94.6
Belgaum	210	588	798	98.9	262	668	930	98.0	35	115	150	97.4
Bellary	392	393	785	95.5	452	460	912	93.1	71	87	158	89.8
Bidar	215	597	812	98.3	281	712	993	96.9	46	100	146	95.4
Bijapur	190	613	803	98.0	239	702	941	96.6	35	119	154	95.1
Chamarajanagar	148	656	804	96.8	188	671	859	93.7	29	89	118	87.4
Chikkaballapura	182	602	784	95.4	214	605	819	94.8	38	82	120	90.9
Chikmagalur	165	617	782	95.1	145	591	736	89.8	33	95	128	87.1
Chitradurga	170	645	815	98.7	199	738	937	96.8	39	124	163	96.4
Dakshina Kannada	384	385	769	95.3	397	462	859	87.4	58	65	123	69.1
Davanagere	396	395	791	95.6	433	441	874	94.2	62	78	140	89.7
Dharwad	394	410	804	99.0	424	488	912	95.1	68	77	145	92.4
Gadag	405	409	814	98.2	476	463	939	97.1	69	76	145	93.5
Gulbarga	399	404	803	97.6	472	450	922	95.3	65	75	140	90.3
Hassan	178	639	817	98.3	197	624	821	94.6	33	96	129	94.2
Haveri	167	625	792	96.7	170	686	856	95.5	36	123	159	92.4
Kodagu	126	670	796	97.0	137	667	804	94.1	23	109	132	88.6
Kolar	386	401	787	95.4	443	463	906	96.1	64	55	119	82.6
Koppal	122	675	797	96.4	132	785	917	94.5	23	145	168	94.4
Mandya	120	665	785	95.8	117	681	798	94.2	21	83	104	85.2
Mysore	384	397	781	95.1	422	441	863	92.8	64	63	127	83.6
Raichur	213	598	811	98.9	281	684	965	97.7	50	111	161	95.3
Ramanagara	182	598	780	95.6	202	564	766	94.3	43	96	139	92.7
Shimoga	389	405	794	96.2	421	442	863	93.2	45	71	116	82.9
Tumkur	172	643	815	98.8	169	641	810	96.1	37	95	132	94.3
Udupi	222	552	774	94.7	230	630	860	89.4	27	80	107	77.5
Uttara Kannada	233	566	799	95.2	250	608	858	91.6	32	80	112	80.0
Yadgir	143	642	785	96.8	208	735	943	94.8	38	108	146	91.8
Karnataka	8,009	15,833	23,842	96.7	8,998	17,293	26,291	94.5	1,416	2,690	4,106	89.7

Note: This table is based on the unweighted sample.

<sup>1</sup> Households interviewed/households occupied

<sup>2</sup> Respondents interviewed/eligible respondents

Table 3 Household population by age, schooling, residence, and sex

Percent distribution of the *de facto* household population by residence and sex, according to age and schooling; and the percentage of individuals who have an *Aadhaar* card, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Urban			Rural			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
<b>Age</b>									
0-4	7.6	7.2	7.4	8.1	7.7	7.9	7.9	7.5	7.7
5-9	8.2	7.3	7.8	8.2	8.2	8.2	8.2	7.8	8.0
10-14	8.2	8.5	8.3	9.0	8.7	8.8	8.6	8.6	8.6
15-19	9.2	7.6	8.4	8.6	7.7	8.2	8.9	7.7	8.3
20-24	9.4	9.1	9.3	8.8	8.9	8.9	9.1	9.0	9.0
25-29	9.0	10.6	9.8	9.2	9.1	9.1	9.1	9.7	9.4
30-34	8.9	8.9	8.9	7.8	7.6	7.7	8.2	8.1	8.2
35-39	7.8	8.0	7.9	6.9	7.5	7.2	7.2	7.7	7.5
40-44	6.9	6.8	6.8	6.4	6.0	6.2	6.6	6.3	6.5
45-49	6.1	5.6	5.8	6.0	5.7	5.8	6.1	5.6	5.8
50-54	5.1	6.3	5.7	4.5	6.2	5.3	4.8	6.2	5.5
55-59	4.5	4.3	4.4	4.6	4.6	4.6	4.5	4.5	4.5
60-64	3.6	3.7	3.6	4.1	4.2	4.1	3.9	4.0	3.9
65-69	2.4	2.6	2.5	3.4	3.4	3.4	3.0	3.1	3.0
70-74	1.7	1.6	1.7	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.0	1.9	1.9
75-79	0.8	0.9	0.8	1.2	1.1	1.2	1.0	1.0	1.0
80 +	0.8	1.1	0.9	1.0	1.5	1.2	0.9	1.3	1.1
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
<b>Aadhaar card</b>									
Percentage with an <i>Aadhaar</i> card	81.5	82.3	81.9	79.3	77.7	78.5	80.2	79.6	79.9
Number	22,017	21,203	43,219	29,924	29,639	59,563	51,941	50,842	102,783
Sex ratio, all ages <sup>1</sup>	na	na	963	na	na	990	na	na	979
Sex ratio, age 0-6 years <sup>1</sup>	na	na	878	na	na	978	na	na	937
<b>Schooling<sup>2</sup></b>									
No schooling	8.5	18.5	13.4	20.0	36.7	28.3	15.1	29.1	22.0
<5 years complete	13.6	13.1	13.3	17.8	16.6	17.2	16.0	15.1	15.6
5-9 years complete	25.4	25.9	25.7	29.4	25.4	27.4	27.7	25.6	26.7
10-11 years complete	20.8	18.7	19.8	15.8	12.3	14.1	18.0	15.0	16.5
12 or more years complete	31.5	23.6	27.6	16.6	8.8	12.7	22.9	15.0	19.0
Don't know	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.2
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number	20,039	19,396	39,435	27,133	26,952	54,085	47,172	46,347	93,519
Median number of years of schooling completed	9.1	7.3	8.5	6.2	3.3	4.7	7.3	5.1	6.4

na = Not applicable

<sup>1</sup> Females per 1,000 males

<sup>2</sup> Population age 6 and above

Table 4 Household and housing characteristics

Percent distribution of urban, rural and total households and *de jure* population by household and housing characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Household and housing characteristic	Urban	Rural	Total	<i>De jure</i> population
<b>Household headship</b>				
Male	83.0	82.1	82.5	85.8
Female	17.0	17.9	17.5	14.2
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Mean household size	4.2	4.4	4.3	na
<b>Household structure<sup>1</sup></b>				
Nuclear	61.2	53.6	56.9	44.8
Non-nuclear	38.8	46.4	43.1	55.2
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
<b>Religion of household head</b>				
Hindu	75.2	91.3	84.2	82.6
Muslim	20.1	6.4	12.4	14.3
Christian	4.2	1.8	2.9	2.6
Other	0.6	0.4	0.5	0.5
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
<b>Caste/tribe of household head</b>				
Scheduled caste	18.5	23.0	21.0	21.7
Scheduled tribe	6.8	11.0	9.2	9.3
Other backward class	46.8	46.1	46.4	46.5
Other	26.8	19.0	22.4	21.6
Don't know	1.0	0.9	1.0	0.9
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
<b>Electricity</b>				
Yes	99.0	97.0	97.8	98.2
No	1.0	3.0	2.2	1.8
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
<b>Source of drinking water</b>				
Improved source	89.8	88.9	89.3	89.4
Piped water into dwelling/yard/plot	58.4	32.8	44.0	44.2
Public tap/standpipe	24.0	37.2	31.4	31.0
Tube well or borehole	4.5	13.3	9.5	9.8
Other improved <sup>2</sup>	2.9	5.5	4.4	4.4
Unimproved source <sup>3</sup>	10.1	11.0	10.6	10.5
Other source	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
<b>Time to obtain drinking water (round trip)</b>				
Water on premises/delivered to dwelling	87.2	65.3	74.9	74.9
Less than 30 minutes	10.0	27.4	19.8	19.5
Thirty minutes or longer	2.6	7.1	5.1	5.4
Don't know	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

Continued...

Table 4 Household and housing characteristics—Continued

Percent distribution of urban, rural and total households and *de jure* population by household and housing characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Household and housing characteristic	Urban	Rural	Total	<i>De jure</i> population
<b>Water treatment prior to drinking<sup>4</sup></b>				
Boil	19.1	12.5	15.4	14.9
Strain through cloth	9.4	15.3	12.7	13.5
Use ceramic, sand, or other water filter	22.7	5.5	13.0	12.1
Electronic purifier	9.2	1.7	5.0	4.8
Other treatment	3.4	4.0	3.7	3.7
No treatment	44.7	65.0	56.2	56.7
Percentage using an appropriate treatment method <sup>5</sup>	46.2	19.2	31.0	29.7
<b>Sanitation facility</b>				
Improved, not shared facility	77.3	42.6	57.8	57.4
Flush/pour flush to piped sewer system, septic tank, or pit latrine	66.9	31.6	47.0	46.0
Pit latrine with slab	7.9	7.1	7.5	7.9
Other <sup>6</sup>	2.6	3.9	3.3	3.5
Shared facility <sup>7</sup>	5.2	1.7	3.2	2.9
Flush/pour flush to piped sewer system, septic tank, or pit latrine	4.3	1.2	2.6	2.3
Pit latrine with slab	0.7	0.2	0.4	0.4
Other <sup>6</sup>	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Unimproved	17.4	55.7	39.0	39.8
Flush/pour flush not to piped sewer system, septic tank, or pit latrine	4.5	0.8	2.4	2.2
Pit latrine without slab/open pit	1.1	1.9	1.6	1.5
Other unimproved facility <sup>8</sup>	0.2	0.8	0.5	0.5
No facility/open space/field	11.1	52.1	34.2	35.3
Other	0.5	0.2	0.3	0.3
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
<b>Type of house<sup>9</sup></b>				
<i>Kachha</i>	0.5	4.4	2.7	2.5
<i>Semi-pucca</i>	17.5	46.8	34.0	34.5
<i>Pucca</i>	81.6	48.4	62.9	62.6
Missing	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
<b>Cooking fuel</b>				
Electricity	0.5	1.0	0.8	0.8
LPG/natural gas	83.0	30.0	53.1	51.7
Biogas	0.3	1.2	0.8	0.8
Kerosene	2.0	1.0	1.4	1.3
Coal/lignite	0.1	0.9	0.6	0.6
Charcoal	0.2	0.6	0.5	0.4
Wood	12.5	63.7	41.4	43.4
Straw/shrubs/grass	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.5
Agricultural crop waste	0.0	0.7	0.4	0.4
No food cooked in the household	0.6	0.3	0.4	0.1
Other	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Percentage using clean fuel for cooking <sup>10</sup>	83.8	32.1	54.7	53.2
Percentage using solid fuel for cooking <sup>11</sup>	13.5	66.6	43.4	45.3

Continued...

Table 4 Household and housing characteristics—Continued

Percent distribution of urban, rural and total households and *de jure* population by household and housing characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Household and housing characteristic	Urban	Rural	Total	<i>De jure</i> population
<b>Place for cooking</b>				
In the house, separate room	86.4	73.3	79.0	80.0
In the house, no separate room	9.1	17.4	13.7	12.9
In a separate building	3.0	5.6	4.4	4.5
Outdoors	1.0	3.5	2.4	2.5
No food cooked in household	0.6	0.3	0.4	0.1
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number	10,411	13,431	23,842	103,030
<b>Type of fire/stove among households using solid fuels<sup>11</sup></b>				
Stove	13.5	3.7	5.1	4.7
<i>Chullah</i>	66.7	75.2	74.0	74.7
Open fire	19.7	21.0	20.8	20.5
Other	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number using solid fuel	1,403	8,943	10,346	46,712
<b>Frequency of smoking in the house<sup>12</sup></b>				
Daily	16.6	21.7	19.5	21.0
Weekly	5.9	6.6	6.3	6.3
Monthly	1.1	1.3	1.2	1.3
Less than monthly	2.7	1.8	2.2	2.2
Never	73.7	68.6	70.8	69.3
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number	10,411	13,431	23,842	103,030

na = Not applicable

<sup>1</sup>Nuclear households are households comprised of a married couple or a man or a woman living alone or with unmarried children (biological, adopted, or fostered) with or without unrelated individuals

<sup>2</sup> Protected dug well, protected spring, rainwater, community RO plant

<sup>3</sup> Surface water, unprotected dug well, unprotected spring, cart with small tank, tanker truck, bottled water

<sup>4</sup> Total may add to more than 100.0 because households may use more than one method of purification

<sup>5</sup> Appropriate water treatment methods include boiling, bleaching, filtering, and electronic purifying

<sup>6</sup> Includes ventilated improved pit (VIP)/biogas latrine and twin pit/composting toilet

<sup>7</sup> Facilities that would be considered improved if they were not shared by two or more households

<sup>8</sup> Includes dry toilet

<sup>9</sup> Houses made from mud, thatch, or other low-quality materials are called *kachha* houses, houses that use partly low-quality and partly high-quality materials are called semi-*pucca* houses, and houses made with high quality materials throughout, including the floor, roof, and exterior walls, are called *pucca* houses

<sup>10</sup> Electricity, LPG/natural gas, or biogas

<sup>11</sup> Includes coal/lignite, charcoal, wood, straw/shrubs/grass, agricultural crop waste, and dung cakes

<sup>12</sup> Frequency of smoking by anyone inside the house

**Table 5 Household possessions and land ownership**

Percentage of urban, rural, and total households and *de jure* population possessing various household goods, means of transport, agricultural land, a house and farm animals and having a bank/post office account, health scheme/health insurance, a BPL card, and a long-lasting insecticide-treated (LLIN) mosquito net, Karnataka, 2015-16

Household possessions	Urban	Rural	Total	<i>De jure</i> population
<b>Household goods</b>				
Mattress	92.5	87.4	89.6	90.2
Pressure cooker	87.2	48.5	65.4	66.1
Chair	93.2	80.5	86.1	87.5
Cot or bed	90.8	76.8	82.9	84.1
Table	81.9	56.8	67.8	69.5
Electric fan	93.5	67.8	79.0	81.0
Radio or transistor	10.2	6.2	7.9	7.8
Television (black and white)	4.6	3.7	4.1	4.1
Television (colour)	91.1	73.6	81.2	83.4
Any television	92.9	75.5	83.1	85.3
Sewing machine	25.8	15.4	19.9	22.8
Mobile telephone	95.9	88.2	91.6	94.0
Landline telephone	9.2	3.5	6.0	5.8
Internet	21.5	3.3	11.3	10.4
Computer	19.0	2.3	9.6	9.1
Refrigerator	45.9	8.8	25.0	25.2
Air conditioner/cooler	10.1	1.0	5.0	4.7
Washing machine	27.7	2.8	13.7	13.2
Watch or clock	92.9	84.5	88.2	89.3
Water pump	14.1	8.7	11.1	11.8
Thresher	0.5	0.7	0.6	0.7
Tractor	0.5	2.6	1.7	2.5
None of the above	0.2	0.6	0.4	0.2
<b>Means of transport</b>				
Bicycle	36.1	37.6	37.0	41.1
Motorcycle or scooter	57.8	35.6	45.3	49.0
Animal-drawn cart	1.3	7.5	4.8	6.2
Car	12.2	3.2	7.1	7.1
None of the above	28.7	40.9	35.5	30.9
<b>Agricultural land</b>				
No agricultural land	89.3	44.3	64.0	60.8
Agricultural land	10.7	55.7	36.0	39.2
Irrigated land only	2.8	15.9	10.2	11.5
Non-irrigated land only	6.1	30.6	19.9	20.8
Both irrigated and non-irrigated land	1.2	7.6	4.8	5.7
Irrigation not determined	0.6	1.6	1.1	1.2
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Percentage owning a house	58.4	76.8	68.8	71.0
Percentage owning farm animals <sup>1</sup>	6.3	50.7	31.3	35.7
Percentage having a bank account/post office account <sup>2</sup>	92.9	88.1	90.2	91.2
Percentage covered by a health scheme/health insurance <sup>3</sup>	23.4	31.8	28.1	29.1
Percentage having a BPL card	50.5	81.7	68.1	70.5
Percentage with an LLIN mosquito net	0.5	0.8	0.7	0.7
Number	10,411	13,431	23,842	103,030

BPL = Below poverty line

<sup>1</sup> Cows, bulls, buffaloes, camels, horses, donkeys, mules, goats, sheep, chickens, or ducks

<sup>2</sup> Percentage of households in which any usual member of the household has a bank account/post office account

<sup>3</sup> Percentage of households in which any usual member of the household is covered by a health scheme/health insurance

**Table 6 School attendance**

Percentage of de facto household population age 6-17 years attending school in the 2014-15 school year by sex and residence, according to selected background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Male			Female			Total		
	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total
<b>Age</b>									
6-10 (Primary)	98.7	97.3	97.9	98.2	97.4	97.7	98.5	97.4	97.8
6-13 (Elementary)	97.4	95.9	96.5	97.0	95.0	95.8	97.2	95.5	96.2
11-13 (Upper primary)	95.2	93.7	94.3	95.3	90.9	92.8	95.2	92.3	93.5
14-15 (Secondary)	90.8	83.4	86.6	88.1	78.6	82.5	89.6	81.2	84.7
16-17 (Higher secondary)	60.7	58.1	59.2	66.0	49.3	56.0	63.0	54.1	57.7
11-14 years	96.5	94.5	95.3	96.4	93.3	94.6	96.5	93.9	95.0
15-17 years	76.5	74.1	75.1	79.2	69.2	73.2	77.8	71.8	74.2
6-14 years	96.8	94.9	95.7	96.7	93.8	95.0	96.7	94.4	95.4
6-17 years	89.8	87.3	88.3	90.9	85.2	87.5	90.3	86.3	87.9
<b>Religion</b>									
Hindu	91.2	87.9	89.0	91.8	85.5	87.6	91.5	86.7	88.4
Muslim	85.6	81.1	84.3	87.9	81.2	85.8	86.7	81.2	85.1
Christian	94.4	86.9	91.8	94.0	88.0	91.8	94.2	87.5	91.8
Other	*	*	(91.4)	*	(93.9)	(97.2)	(98.7)	(87.6)	94.5
<b>Caste/tribe</b>									
Scheduled caste	87.3	85.8	86.3	88.9	82.6	84.8	88.1	84.3	85.6
Scheduled tribe	88.9	85.0	86.3	86.2	83.8	84.4	87.9	84.4	85.4
Other backward class	89.7	88.3	88.9	91.0	86.4	88.4	90.3	87.4	88.6
Other	92.2	88.5	90.4	93.3	86.9	90.1	92.8	87.7	90.3
Don't know	(90.9)	88.4	89.3	(80.7)	80.9	80.8	85.6	84.8	85.1

Note: In this table, children's age refers to their age at the start of the 2014-15 school year (assumed here to be April 2014).

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

\* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases



**Table 7 Children's living arrangements and orphanhood**

Percent distribution of *de jure* children under age 18 by their living arrangements, and percentage of children with one or both biological parents dead, according to background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Living with both parents	Living with mother but not with father	Living with father but not with mother	Not living with either parent	Total	Percentage with one or both parents dead <sup>1</sup>	Number of children
<b>Age</b>							
<5 years	89.2	8.8	0.7	1.4	100.0	1.2	7,749
5-9 years	89.3	6.2	1.0	3.6	100.0	3.2	8,276
10-14 years	85.0	7.9	1.9	5.1	100.0	6.6	8,892
15-17 years	81.5	11.2	1.9	5.4	100.0	10.0	4,789
<b>Residence</b>							
Urban	87.9	7.7	1.5	3.0	100.0	4.4	12,269
Rural	85.9	8.5	1.2	4.3	100.0	5.1	17,437
<b>Sex</b>							
Male	87.2	8.2	1.4	3.2	100.0	4.6	15,409
Female	86.2	8.2	1.2	4.4	100.0	5.0	14,297
Total age <15 years	87.7	7.6	1.2	3.5	100.0	3.8	24,916
Total age <18 years	86.7	8.2	1.3	3.8	100.0	4.8	29,706

<sup>1</sup> Includes children with father dead, mother dead, both parents dead, and one parent dead but missing information on survival status of the other parent

---

**Table 8 Birth registration of children under age five**

Percentage of *de jure* children under age five years whose birth was registered with the civil authorities, according to background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

---

Background characteristic	Percentage of children whose birth was registered			<i>De jure</i> children
	Registered, has a birth certificate	Registered, does not have a birth certificate	Total registered	
<b>Age</b>				
<2 years	83.7	10.6	94.3	2,940
2-4 years	87.5	7.8	95.3	4,808
<b>Sex</b>				
Male	85.4	9.7	95.1	4,035
Female	86.7	8.0	94.7	3,714
<b>Residence</b>				
Urban	87.0	8.0	95.0	3,173
Rural	85.4	9.5	94.9	4,576
Total	86.0	8.9	94.9	7,749

---

**Table 9 Birth registration of children under age five by district**

Percentage of *de jure* children under age five years whose birth was registered with the civil authorities, by district, Karnataka, 2015-16

District	Percentage of children whose birth was registered			<i>De jure</i> children
	Registered, has a birth certificate	Registered, does not have a birth certificate	Total registered	
Bagalkot	76.3	17.5	93.8	280
Bengaluru	90.1	3.5	93.6	1,279
Bengaluru Rural	81.5	16.4	97.9	118
Belgaum	89.9	9.1	99.1	643
Bellary	81.6	10.7	92.3	408
Bidar	87.6	8.6	96.2	222
Bijapur	81.6	10.1	91.6	295
Chamarajanagar	78.3	16.0	94.3	109
Chikkaballapura	90.6	4.5	95.1	129
Chikmagalur	80.4	11.1	91.5	120
Chitradurga	88.4	5.0	93.4	161
Dakshina Kannada	92.6	4.5	97.1	202
Davanagere	82.4	13.7	96.1	284
Dharwad	88.3	10.0	98.4	260
Gadag	83.5	13.3	96.9	137
Gulbarga	82.9	10.1	93.0	407
Hassan	82.1	14.8	96.9	182
Haveri	89.3	7.6	96.9	203
Kodagu	94.7	3.2	97.9	74
Kolar	83.2	10.7	93.9	185
Koppal	85.3	7.0	92.3	206
Mandya	89.1	6.3	95.3	193
Mysore	93.1	2.9	96.0	386
Raichur	77.8	15.6	93.4	279
Ramanagara	93.9	4.9	98.8	104
Shimoga	85.9	9.8	95.8	190
Tumkur	87.6	10.4	98.0	248
Udupi	87.7	8.1	95.8	109
Uttara Kannada	83.5	13.6	97.0	157
Yadgir	72.7	12.4	85.1	181
Karnataka	86.0	8.9	94.9	7,749

**Table 10 Background characteristics of respondents**

Percent distribution of women and men age 15-49 by selected background characteristics and percentage exposed to various media, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Weighted percent		Number of women		Number of men	
	Women	Men	Weighted	Unweighted	Weighted	Unweighted
<b>Age</b>						
15-19	14.1	15.7	3,716	3,904	586	576
20-24	16.5	15.9	4,348	4,332	595	588
25-29	17.7	15.3	4,662	4,490	574	600
30-34	15.1	14.9	3,967	3,837	557	584
35-39	14.1	13.3	3,713	3,706	498	506
40-44	11.9	13.3	3,125	3,202	498	482
45-49	10.5	11.6	2,759	2,820	433	424
<b>Residence</b>						
Urban	43.6	44.9	11,456	8,998	1,681	1,290
Rural	56.4	55.1	14,835	17,293	2,062	2,470
<b>Schooling</b>						
No schooling	23.9	11.8	6,281	6,942	442	524
<5 years complete	6.0	7.8	1,576	1,706	293	277
5-9 years complete	24.6	25.2	6,480	6,718	945	1,069
10-11 years complete	22.0	23.5	5,791	5,540	879	831
12 or more years complete	23.4	31.7	6,163	5,385	1,185	1,059
<b>Literacy</b>						
Literate <sup>1</sup>	71.7	85.1	18,845	18,059	3,187	3,111
Not literate	26.5	13.5	6,977	7,655	504	590
Not measured	1.8	1.4	469	577	53	59
<b>Percentage exposed to various media</b>						
Reads a newspaper/magazine at least once a week	34.8	63.4	9,158	8,026	2,374	2,296
Watches television at least once a week	87.9	89.4	23,105	22,900	3,347	3,323
Listens to the radio at least once a week	16.2	32.6	4,253	3,545	1,222	1,136
Visits the cinema/theatre at least once a month	18.2	48.3	4,789	3,723	1,806	1,598
Not regularly exposed to any media	9.3	4.8	2,437	2,661	178	198
<b>Marital status</b>						
Never married	20.9	41.4	5,502	5,599	1,549	1,544
Currently married	72.8	57.0	19,143	19,003	2,135	2,178
Married, <i>gauna</i> not performed	0.1	0.1	23	25	5	4
Widowed	5.0	0.8	1,305	1,329	29	12
Divorced/separated/deserted	1.2	0.7	317	335	25	22
<b>Religion</b>						
Hindu	83.1	82.0	21,851	22,124	3,069	3,111
Muslim	14.0	15.0	3,689	3,689	561	572
Christian	2.5	2.5	657	406	95	60
Other	0.4	0.5	94	72	18	17

Continued...

Table 10 Background characteristics of respondents—Continued

Percent distribution of women and men age 15-49 by selected background characteristics and percentage exposed to various media, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Weighted percent		Number of women		Number of men	
	Women	Men	Weighted	Unweighted	Weighted	Unweighted
<b>Caste/tribe</b>						
Scheduled caste	20.8	21.2	5,457	5,718	793	751
Scheduled tribe	10.0	7.8	2,622	2,532	294	365
Other backward class	47.0	43.4	12,345	12,906	1,624	1,740
Other	21.7	26.8	5,704	4,953	1,004	885
Don't know	0.6	0.7	163	182	28	19
Total age 15-49	100.0	100.0	26,291	26,291	3,743	3,760
Age 50-54	na	8.8	na	na	363	346
Total age 15-54	na	100.0	na	na	4,106	4,106
<b>Employment status (past 12 months)</b>						
Employed at any time	34.7	83.7	1,554	1,446	3,132	3,148
In agricultural occupation	16.2	32.3	723	779	1,207	1,470
In non-agricultural occupation	17.3	47.0	774	595	1,760	1,522
Don't know	1.3	4.4	56	72	165	156
Not employed	65.3	16.3	2,925	2,941	611	612
Total age 15-49	100.0	100.0	4,479	4,387	3,743	3,760
Age 50-54	na	8.8	na	na	363	346
Total age 15-54	na	100.0	na	na	4,106	4,106

na = Not applicable

<sup>1</sup> Refers to women/men who can read a whole sentence or part of a sentence and women/men who completed standard 6 or higher (who are assumed to be literate)

**Table 11 Current fertility**

Age-specific and total fertility rates and crude birth rates from NFHS-4, NFHS-3, NFHS-2, and NFHS-1 by residence, Karnataka

Age	NFHS-4			NFHS-3			NFHS-2			NFHS-1		
	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total
15-19	0.034	0.063	0.051	0.052	0.107	0.086	0.069	0.135	0.112	0.094	0.147	0.129
20-24	0.143	0.185	0.167	0.167	0.179	0.175	0.160	0.180	0.172	0.169	0.226	0.206
25-29	0.105	0.100	0.102	0.104	0.099	0.101	0.091	0.089	0.090	0.127	0.138	0.134
30-34	0.036	0.028	0.031	0.040	0.040	0.040	0.042	0.033	0.037	0.057	0.069	0.064
35-39	0.011	0.006	0.008	0.009	0.011	0.010	0.010	0.009	0.009	0.020	0.026	0.024
40-44	0.000	0.002	0.001	0.005	0.001	0.002	0.005	0.002	0.003	0.002	0.009	0.006
45-49	0.000	0.001	0.001	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.002	0.001	0.009	0.002	0.005
TFR (15-49)	1.65	1.92	1.81	1.89	2.19	2.07	1.89	2.25	2.13	2.39	3.09	2.85
CBR	15.2	16.5	15.9	18.6	20.2	19.6	18.5	21.4	20.4	22.7	27.5	25.9

Note: Rates are for the period 1-36 months preceding the survey (approximately 1990-92 for NFHS-1, 1996-98 for NFHS-2, 2003-05 for NFHS-3, and 2013-15 for NFHS-4). Age-specific fertility rates are expressed per woman. Rates for the age group 45-49 might be slightly biased due to truncation.

TFR = Total fertility rate, expressed per woman

CBR = Crude birth rate, expressed per 1,000 population

**Table 12 Fertility by background characteristics**

Total fertility rate for the three years preceding the survey, percentage of women age 15-49 currently pregnant, mean number of children ever born to women age 40-49, and total wanted fertility rate, by background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Total fertility rate	Percentage of women age 15-49 currently pregnant	Mean number of children ever born to women age 40-49	Total wanted fertility rate
<b>Residence</b>				
Urban	1.65	2.9	2.4	1.30
Rural	1.92	3.9	2.6	1.50
<b>Schooling</b>				
No schooling	2.02	1.8	2.8	1.51
<5 years complete	2.04	2.2	2.6	1.61
5-9 years complete	2.03	3.9	2.5	1.56
10-11 years complete	1.96	4.2	2.1	1.59
12 or more years complete	1.74	4.2	1.7	1.42
<b>Religion</b>				
Hindu	1.75	3.4	2.4	1.38
Muslim	2.11	4.0	3.2	1.56
Christian	1.95	3.0	2.2	1.69
Other	(1.23)	3.6	*	(1.08)
<b>Caste/tribe</b>				
Scheduled caste	1.66	4.0	2.7	1.26
Scheduled tribe	1.81	3.2	2.8	1.46
Other backward class	1.85	3.4	2.5	1.45
Other	1.84	3.0	2.4	1.49
Don't know	2.35	8.9	(2.0)	1.37
Total	1.81	3.5	2.5	1.42

( ) Based on 125-249 unweighted woman-years of exposure for the fertility rates and 25-49 unweighted cases for the mean number of children ever born

\* Not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

**Table 13 Teenage pregnancy and motherhood**

Percentage of women age 15-19 who have had a live birth or who are pregnant with their first child, and percentage who have begun childbearing, by background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of women age 15-19 who:		Percentage of women age 15-19 who have begun childbearing	Number of women
	Have had a live birth	Are pregnant with first child		
<b>Age</b>				
15	0.5	0.3	0.7	712
16	1.1	0.6	1.7	750
17	2.4	2.3	4.7	692
18	6.8	2.9	9.7	799
19	12.9	8.2	21.1	763
<b>Residence</b>				
Urban	2.6	2.7	5.3	1,569
Rural	6.6	3.1	9.6	2,147
<b>Marital status</b>				
Never married	0.0	0.0	0.0	3,130
Currently married	30.9	18.5	49.4	583
<b>Schooling</b>				
No schooling	12.5	6.9	19.5	134
<5 years complete	3.6	9.7	13.2	41
5-9 years complete	7.3	2.9	10.3	935
10-11 years complete	4.2	3.0	7.2	1,567
12 or more years complete	2.8	1.9	4.7	1,039
<b>Religion</b>				
Hindu	4.8	2.9	7.7	3,051
Muslim	5.1	3.3	8.5	567
Christian	7.9	0.0	7.9	92
<b>Caste/tribe</b>				
Scheduled caste	6.4	3.6	10.0	834
Scheduled tribe	5.5	3.0	8.5	369
Other backward class	4.5	2.5	7.0	1,713
Other	3.6	2.9	6.5	779
Total	4.9	2.9	7.8	3,716

Note: Total includes widowed/divorced/separated/deserted women, women belonging to "other" religions, and women who don't know their caste/tribe, who are not shown separately.



**Table 14 Birth order**

Percent distribution of births to all women during the three years preceding the survey by birth order, according to background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16, and percent distribution of births to women by birth order, NFHS-3

Background characteristic	Birth order				Total	Number of births
	1	2	3	4+		
<b>Mother's current age</b>						
15-19	86.7	11.8	1.5	0.0	100.0	193
20-29	48.1	37.0	12.1	2.8	100.0	3,717
30-39	28.4	42.4	15.7	13.5	100.0	754
40-49	(8.5)	(29.0)	(16.3)	(46.2)	100.0	21
<b>Residence</b>						
Urban	47.1	38.5	10.4	3.9	100.0	1,868
Rural	45.8	35.6	13.5	5.1	100.0	2,817
<b>Mother's schooling</b>						
No schooling	29.6	35.1	22.4	12.9	100.0	701
<5 years complete	32.7	38.8	17.3	11.2	100.0	223
5-9 years complete	38.5	41.3	15.5	4.7	100.0	1,306
10-11 years complete	50.8	37.6	9.2	2.3	100.0	1,203
12 or more years complete	62.0	31.8	5.2	1.0	100.0	1,252
<b>Religion</b>						
Hindu	46.9	36.7	12.2	4.2	100.0	3,697
Muslim	42.0	37.1	13.5	7.4	100.0	831
Christian	57.8	36.4	5.7	0.0	100.0	142
<b>Caste/tribe</b>						
Scheduled caste	44.5	34.4	15.0	6.0	100.0	970
Scheduled tribe	38.4	41.2	14.9	5.5	100.0	481
Other backward class	47.6	36.1	12.1	4.2	100.0	2,191
Other	49.1	38.5	8.6	3.8	100.0	1,006
Don't know	(45.5)	(38.2)	(15.5)	(0.8)	100.0	37
Total	46.3	36.8	12.3	4.6	100.0	4,685
NFHS-3 (2005-06)	37.6	34.0	15.8	12.6	100.0	1,284

Note: Total includes information on births to women belonging to "other" religions, which is not shown separately.

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

Table 15 Birth intervals

Percent distribution of births during the five years preceding the survey by interval since the preceding birth, and median number of months since the preceding birth, according to background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Months since preceding birth						Total	Number of non-first order births	Median number of months since preceding birth
	7-17	18-23	24-35	36-47	48-59	60+			
<b>Mother's current age</b>									
15-19	(16.8)	(36.3)	(40.7)	(6.1)	(0.0)	(0.0)	100.0	29	(22.7)
20-29	10.1	22.8	37.0	16.7	7.8	5.6	100.0	2,940	28.3
30-39	6.1	9.4	25.3	17.9	12.3	28.9	100.0	1,124	40.8
40-49	7.0	1.3	16.3	14.4	14.0	47.0	100.0	61	57.2
<b>Residence</b>									
Urban	7.0	15.5	32.8	19.1	10.8	14.8	100.0	1,589	33.8
Rural	10.3	21.1	34.0	15.5	8.0	11.0	100.0	2,565	29.1
<b>Mother's schooling</b>									
No schooling	9.6	17.4	31.7	18.5	10.3	12.6	100.0	909	32.0
<5 years complete	8.1	16.4	30.9	18.6	12.9	13.1	100.0	263	34.7
5-9 years complete	9.7	21.7	38.2	15.7	6.1	8.6	100.0	1,348	28.0
10-11 years complete	9.9	20.5	32.7	17.0	8.3	11.7	100.0	926	30.1
12 or more years complete	6.4	14.7	29.2	16.5	12.5	20.6	100.0	707	35.9
<b>Religion</b>									
Hindu	9.1	19.1	32.4	17.4	9.6	12.4	100.0	3,254	30.9
Muslim	9.2	17.6	39.2	15.4	7.6	11.0	100.0	789	30.1
Christian	7.7	23.8	26.7	7.6	3.7	30.5	100.0	93	31.4
<b>Caste/tribe</b>									
Scheduled caste	9.5	21.3	32.7	18.8	8.1	9.5	100.0	958	29.4
Scheduled tribe	11.5	14.5	35.3	14.6	9.5	14.7	100.0	457	30.9
Other backward class	8.9	19.5	32.3	17.5	8.8	13.0	100.0	1,921	31.0
Other	7.4	17.4	36.9	13.6	10.7	13.9	100.0	784	30.9
Don't know	(11.8)	(20.8)	(26.5)	(33.9)	(4.8)	(2.1)	100.0	33	(33.6)
<b>Birth order</b>									
2-3	9.1	19.4	33.3	16.5	9.0	12.6	100.0	3,755	30.6
4-6	7.1	15.4	36.5	20.6	8.9	11.5	100.0	382	32.4
<b>Sex of preceding birth</b>									
Male	9.0	19.0	33.5	17.0	9.6	11.9	100.0	2,035	30.4
Female	9.1	18.9	33.6	16.8	8.5	13.0	100.0	2,119	31.0
<b>Survival of preceding birth</b>									
Living	8.2	19.3	33.6	17.2	9.2	12.5	100.0	3,978	31.0
Dead	29.3	11.6	31.6	9.8	5.2	12.4	100.0	176	24.8
Total	9.1	19.0	33.6	16.9	9.0	12.5	100.0	4,154	30.7

Note: First-order births are excluded from the table. The interval for multiple births is the number of months since the preceding pregnancy that ended in a live birth. Total includes information on births to women belonging to "other" religions and births of order 7 or more, which is not shown separately.

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

**Table 16 Fertility preferences by number of living children**

Percent distribution of currently married women and men age 15-49 by desire for children, according to number of living children, Karnataka, 2015-16

Desire for children	Number of living children <sup>1</sup>							Total
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6+	
WOMEN								
Want another soon <sup>2</sup>	62.1	28.4	4.8	3.3	1.9	0.9	1.9	15.2
Want another later <sup>3</sup>	10.2	23.4	3.1	1.4	0.6	0.3	1.6	7.8
Want another, undecided when	2.2	2.1	0.5	0.1	0.6	0.3	0.0	0.9
Undecided	5.1	6.1	2.9	2.1	1.4	2.1	4.2	3.6
Want no more	8.5	19.6	18.9	14.1	12.6	12.9	19.6	16.7
Sterilized <sup>4</sup>	1.6	15.0	61.9	72.4	77.0	74.8	63.6	48.6
Declared infecund	10.2	5.5	7.8	6.5	5.8	8.8	9.1	7.2
Missing	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.1
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number	1,876	4,311	7,665	3,576	1,213	339	164	19,143
MEN								
Want another soon <sup>2</sup>	22.4	23.6	8.8	4.8	4.2	(9.0)	(5.2)	13.2
Want another later <sup>3</sup>	24.2	32.0	8.7	4.4	5.6	(3.7)	(2.9)	15.0
Want another, undecided when	2.6	3.5	0.5	0.9	1.6	(0.0)	(2.1)	1.6
Undecided	10.4	4.2	2.3	1.8	2.3	(3.8)	(7.2)	4.3
Want no more	35.1	34.4	65.8	74.1	78.7	(72.3)	(62.0)	56.2
Sterilized <sup>4</sup>	0.9	2.0	12.4	13.0	7.2	(7.4)	(14.1)	7.7
Declared infecund	4.3	0.3	1.6	0.9	0.4	(3.8)	(6.4)	1.8
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number	440	385	725	344	173	37	30	2,135

<sup>1</sup> Includes current pregnancy of woman/wife

<sup>2</sup> Want next birth within 2 years

<sup>3</sup> Want to delay next birth for 2 or more years

<sup>4</sup> For women: Includes both female and male sterilization and women who have had a hysterectomy

For men: Includes male sterilization and men who mention in response to the question about desire for children that their wife has been sterilized

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

Table 17 Desire not to have any more children

Percentage of currently married women and men age 15-49 who want no more children by number of living children, according to background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16, and by number of living children, NFHS-3

Background characteristic	Women: Number of living children <sup>1</sup>						Men: Number of living children <sup>1</sup>					
	0	1	2	3	4+	Total	0	1	2	3	4+	Total
<b>Age</b>												
15-24	4.6	12.8	62.7	67.2	*	27.0	(14.0)	(8.3)	*	*	*	20.7
25-34	9.2	28.6	80.8	85.9	83.6	63.6	21.5	20.5	67.4	78.0	(52.3)	41.1
35-49	25.3	71.3	85.5	88.8	91.0	82.5	56.0	65.3	82.4	90.8	87.3	79.1
<b>Residence</b>												
Urban	9.0	35.8	80.3	85.7	86.6	62.7	29.7	47.2	76.8	86.0	81.2	62.0
Rural	11.1	33.5	81.2	87.0	89.9	67.1	41.5	26.6	79.0	87.7	85.7	65.4
<b>Schooling</b>												
No schooling	17.8	50.9	83.1	85.9	90.6	76.9	39.5	(38.8)	83.8	90.2	87.0	74.3
<5 years complete	25.1	43.2	80.6	90.1	85.1	75.2	(75.4)	*	77.5	87.6	(86.2)	77.4
5-9 years complete	9.7	37.2	79.4	86.3	84.9	67.6	30.5	30.7	73.4	84.7	82.2	59.3
10-11 years complete	5.9	28.0	82.0	86.4	88.9	59.4	15.3	35.0	78.1	86.5	(76.4)	53.7
12 or more years complete	7.7	28.8	79.0	86.1	(97.2)	48.4	49.7	41.8	79.9	86.5	*	64.9
<b>Religion</b>												
Hindu	10.4	36.8	82.9	86.8	90.1	66.1	36.1	35.6	78.7	87.3	88.4	63.5
Muslim	9.0	22.4	66.6	84.8	84.4	61.1	(35.3)	(56.2)	70.5	85.3	79.2	67.4
Christian	*	19.7	75.0	(92.0)	*	60.4	*	*	*	*	*	(58.5)
Other	*	*	(69.6)	*	*	58.8	*	*	*	*	*	*
<b>Caste/tribe</b>												
Scheduled caste	10.7	30.5	81.4	87.0	85.2	65.2	31.8	28.8	72.6	91.4	92.1	60.4
Scheduled tribe	9.0	36.1	81.3	84.4	95.9	66.3	18.2	(10.4)	77.4	(84.6)	*	49.8
Other backward class	8.9	34.0	82.2	89.3	89.1	66.0	43.3	40.7	72.7	81.9	76.0	63.4
Other	12.7	38.8	77.5	80.8	89.1	63.6	38.0	43.1	90.3	92.5	85.1	72.5
Don't know	*	(21.3)	78.3	(82.3)	*	55.0	*	*	*	*	*	*
<b>Number of living sons<sup>2</sup></b>												
0	10.1	28.6	67.0	68.8	73.1	34.8	36.0	22.5	66.8	(67.8)	*	40.2
1	na	40.3	82.8	85.2	90.8	72.3	na	52.4	78.1	88.8	87.6	74.5
2	na	na	85.5	90.5	93.0	88.2	na	na	88.1	90.3	83.8	88.0
3	na	na	na	92.1	90.6	91.5	na	na	na	(82.7)	(81.6)	82.1
4+	na	na	na	na	na	73.4	na	na	na	na	na	(89.1)
Total	10.1	34.6	80.8	86.5	88.6	65.3	36.0	36.4	78.1	87.1	83.7	64.0
NFHS-3 (2005-06)	3.0	37.3	88.4	93.9	93.9	74.3	3.8	32.0	63.7	62.8	66.1	52.5

Note: Women who have been sterilized or whose husband has been sterilized are considered to want no more children. Men who are sterilized or who mention in response to the question about desire for children that their wife has been sterilized are considered to want no more children.

na = Not applicable

<sup>1</sup> Includes current pregnancy of woman/wife

<sup>2</sup> Excludes pregnant women and men with pregnant wives

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

\* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

**Table 18 Ideal number of children**

Percent distribution of women and men age 15-49 by ideal number of children, and mean ideal number of children, by number of living children, Karnataka, 2015-16, and percent distribution of women and men age 15-49 by ideal number of children, NFHS-3

Ideal number of children	Number of living children <sup>1</sup>							Total	NFHS-3 (2005-06)
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6+		
<b>WOMEN</b>									
0	17.1	10.8	16.7	15.5	15.4	14.8	19.4	15.5	2.3
1	18.8	23.1	4.7	2.5	1.8	0.7	1.1	11.5	15.4
2	60.5	62.7	72.3	48.6	34.3	34.3	29.1	60.9	64.7
3	2.8	2.5	5.0	27.4	14.1	12.5	11.4	7.8	9.0
4	0.7	0.9	1.1	5.3	31.3	19.6	16.8	3.4	5.1
5	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.2	1.6	14.2	3.8	0.4	0.5
6+	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.4	1.3	3.9	17.9	0.3	0.3
Non-numeric responses	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.5	0.1	2.7
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number	7,590	4,737	8,219	3,874	1,320	376	175	26,291	6,008
<b>Mean ideal number of children for<sup>2</sup>:</b>									
All respondents	1.5	1.6	1.7	2.1	2.6	2.8	3.0	1.7	2.0
Number of all respondents	7,579	4,736	8,214	3,872	1,318	376	174	26,270	5,844
Currently married respondents	1.7	1.6	1.7	2.1	2.6	2.8	3.1	1.8	2.1
Number of currently married respondents	1,874	4,310	7,661	3,574	1,212	339	163	19,133	4,272
<b>MEN</b>									
0	7.1	13.6	13.7	11.9	10.2	(17.9)	(19.9)	9.9	2.0
1	9.4	16.0	4.1	2.7	0.3	(0.0)	(8.6)	7.9	14.1
2	66.2	62.4	71.9	32.3	45.7	(18.2)	(14.2)	62.0	67.1
3	12.3	5.9	7.6	44.5	15.4	(24.0)	(15.2)	13.9	9.6
4	2.2	1.3	2.0	6.4	25.0	(19.0)	(28.4)	3.9	4.9
5	0.2	0.5	0.4	0.5	1.2	(7.4)	(2.0)	0.5	0.7
6+	0.2	0.2	0.0	1.4	0.0	(0.0)	(11.6)	0.4	0.4
Non-numeric responses	2.3	0.1	0.2	0.3	2.1	(13.5)	(0.0)	1.5	1.1
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number	2,007	395	754	344	175	37	31	3,743	5,169
<b>Mean ideal number of children for<sup>2</sup>:</b>									
All respondents	1.9	1.7	1.8	2.4	2.5	(2.6)	(2.9)	2.0	2.1
Number of all respondents	1,961	394	752	343	172	32	31	3,685	5,111
Currently married respondents	2.1	1.7	1.8	2.4	2.5	(2.6)	(2.9)	2.0	2.2
Number of currently married respondents	436	384	724	343	169	32	30	2,118	3,065

<sup>1</sup> Includes current pregnancy of woman/wife

<sup>2</sup> Means are calculated excluding respondents who gave non-numeric responses

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

**Table 19. Indicators of sex preference**

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 who want more sons than daughters, percentage who want more daughters than sons, percentage who want at least one son, and percentage who want at least one daughter, according to background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16, and total for NFHS-3

Background characteristic	Women				Men			
	Percentage who want more sons than daughters	Percentage who want at least one son	Percentage who want at least one daughter	Number of women	Percentage who want more sons than daughters	Percentage who want at least one son	Percentage who want at least one daughter	Number of men
<b>Age</b>								
15-19	7.6	60.3	56.8	3,708	11.5	69.6	63.8	565
20-29	10.6	68.2	64.9	9,005	11.5	75.9	73.0	1,150
30-39	11.4	67.3	64.7	7,676	13.1	75.6	72.3	1,048
40-49	12.6	63.7	61.6	5,877	16.7	67.6	62.8	917
<b>Residence</b>								
Urban	11.1	66.2	62.4	11,448	12.2	68.1	64.4	1,636
Rural	10.7	65.6	63.3	14,818	14.1	76.5	72.4	2,043
<b>Schooling</b>								
No schooling	13.9	6.4	66.3	6,274	20.6	80.8	75.4	432
<5 years complete	12.1	4.5	65.2	1,576	15.7	67.6	66.9	288
5-9 years complete	11.2	5.7	64.7	6,473	13.9	79.8	75.6	932
10-11 years complete	9.5	5.5	61.2	5,783	10.9	69.3	66.4	864
12 or more years complete	8.4	5.2	58.8	6,161	11.0	68.0	63.4	1,163
<b>Marital status</b>								
Never married	7.4	56.8	53.8	5,515	10.8	71.6	68.3	1,514
Currently married	11.8	68.8	66.0	19,129	15.2	74.6	70.1	2,112
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	11.3	6.0	58.1	1,621	(6.1)	(32.6)	(34.1)	53
<b>Religion</b>								
Hindu	10.3	5.6	63.0	21,835	12.7	72.3	68.3	3,029
Muslim	14.1	5.7	63.6	3,681	15.0	77.0	74.9	541
Christian	11.3	4.6	58.2	656	19.8	59.6	50.5	93
Other	7.1	12.0	63.7	94	*	*	*	17

Continued...

Table 19 Indicators of sex preference—Continued

Background characteristic	Women			Men			Number of men
	Percentage who want more sons than daughters	Percentage who want more daughters than sons	Percentage who want at least one son	Percentage who want more sons than daughters	Percentage who want more daughters than sons	Percentage who want at least one son	
<b>Caste/tribe</b>							
Scheduled caste	11.2	6.1	64.4	61.9	11.7	71.3	778
Scheduled tribe	10.5	5.2	70.6	67.4	13.7	81.4	277
Other backward class	10.6	4.9	66.7	63.7	15.8	79.0	1,610
Other	11.3	6.9	63.5	60.5	10.3	61.3	987
Don't know	6.8	3.3	52.9	50.4	*	*	28
Total	10.9	5.6	65.8	63.0	13.2	72.8	3,680
NFHS-3 (2005-06)	11.6	4.6	68.6	67.8	12.7	69.9	5,111

Note: Table excludes women and men who gave non-numeric responses to the questions on ideal number of children or ideal number of sons or daughters.  
 ( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

\* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 20 Knowledge of contraceptive methods

Percentage of all women and men, currently married women and men, and never married women and men who know any contraceptive method by specific method and residence, Karnataka, 2015-16

Method	Women			Men		
	All women	Currently married women	Never married women	All men	Currently married men	Never married men
URBAN						
Any method	96.2	98.6	88.6	97.6	98.3	96.6
<b>Any modern method</b>	96.2	98.6	88.6	97.5	98.3	96.5
Female sterilization	93.5	96.3	84.2	87.3	90.9	82.3
Male sterilization	67.3	71.3	55.4	72.4	75.9	67.2
IUD or PPIUD	75.8	82.2	56.7	38.0	41.3	32.6
Injectables	76.4	81.5	63.2	65.0	65.1	64.2
Pill	80.6	85.8	66.7	80.7	82.5	77.9
Condom/Nirodh	71.2	76.6	57.8	93.3	93.4	93.0
Female condom	42.8	46.4	34.8	51.8	50.5	51.8
Lactational amenorrhoea method (LAM)	19.3	20.8	15.7	15.5	16.6	14.8
Emergency contraception	25.5	28.3	17.3	51.9	52.5	49.6
Other modern method	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.3	0.6	0.0
Pill, IUD/PPIUD, and condom/Nirodh <sup>1</sup>	61.0	67.9	42.4	34.2	37.0	29.2
<b>Any traditional method</b>	35.4	40.1	22.8	57.2	61.9	50.1
Rhythm	31.9	36.0	20.8	39.0	45.1	32.2
Withdrawal	20.2	23.6	11.5	51.0	56.8	42.3
Other	2.7	3.2	1.2	14.0	13.9	14.1
Mean number of methods known by respondents age 15-49	6.1	6.5	4.9	6.6	6.8	6.2
Number of respondents age 15-49	11,456	8,124	2,674	1,681	914	735
RURAL						
Any method	94.7	97.1	84.7	93.9	95.3	92.0
<b>Any modern method</b>	94.6	97.0	84.7	93.7	95.2	91.9
Female sterilization	92.5	95.2	81.0	80.5	85.5	73.2
Male sterilization	54.6	57.5	44.6	62.4	64.5	59.4
IUD or PPIUD	61.8	66.4	45.2	28.4	30.9	24.8
Injectables	62.7	66.2	51.9	56.1	57.9	53.5
Pill	70.7	74.3	59.0	69.3	71.0	66.9
Condom/Nirodh	55.8	58.2	50.0	85.6	84.9	86.7
Female condom	27.6	28.9	25.0	34.7	34.5	35.1
Lactational amenorrhoea method (LAM)	13.1	14.4	8.1	9.3	9.0	9.8
Emergency contraception	19.1	20.6	13.8	38.3	40.7	34.9
Other modern method	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.2
Pill, IUD/PPIUD, and condom/Nirodh <sup>1</sup>	43.7	47.2	32.9	24.7	27.2	20.9
<b>Any traditional method</b>	25.2	27.9	15.9	42.0	46.8	34.8
Rhythm	21.4	23.8	13.0	29.9	33.8	23.8
Withdrawal	11.7	13.0	7.2	34.8	38.3	29.4
Other	3.1	3.3	2.3	4.1	4.4	3.5
Mean number of methods known by respondents age 15-49	4.9	5.2	4.0	5.3	5.6	5.0
Number of respondents age 15-49	14,835	11,019	2,851	2,062	1,220	820

Continued...



Table 20 Knowledge of contraceptive methods – *Continued*

Percentage of all women and men, currently married women and men, and never married women and men who know any contraceptive method by specific method and residence, Karnataka, 2015-16

Method	Women			Men		
	All women	Currently married women	Never married women	All men	Currently married men	Never married men
TOTAL						
Any method	95.3	97.7	86.6	95.5	96.6	94.2
<b>Any modern method</b>	95.3	97.7	86.6	95.4	96.5	94.1
Female sterilization	92.9	95.7	82.6	83.5	87.8	77.5
Male sterilization	60.1	63.3	49.8	66.9	69.3	63.1
IUD or PPIUD	67.9	73.1	50.8	32.7	35.3	28.5
Injectables	68.7	72.7	57.4	60.1	61.0	58.6
Pill	75.0	79.2	62.7	74.4	75.9	72.1
Condom/ <i>Nirodh</i>	62.5	66.0	53.8	89.0	88.5	89.7
Female condom	34.2	36.3	29.7	42.4	41.4	43.0
Lactational amenorrhoea method (LAM)	15.8	17.1	11.7	12.1	12.3	12.1
Emergency contraception	21.9	23.9	15.5	44.4	45.7	41.8
Other modern method	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.2	0.3	0.1
Pill, IUD/PPIUD, and condom/ <i>Nirodh</i> <sup>1</sup>	51.2	56.0	37.5	28.9	31.4	24.8
<b>Any traditional method</b>	29.7	33.1	19.2	48.8	53.3	42.0
Rhythm	26.0	29.0	16.8	34.0	38.7	27.8
Withdrawal	15.4	17.5	9.3	42.0	46.2	35.5
Other	2.9	3.2	1.8	8.5	8.5	8.5
Mean number of methods known by respondents age 15-49	5.4	5.8	4.4	5.9	6.1	5.6
Number of respondents age 15-49	26,291	19,143	5,525	3,743	2,135	1,554

IUD = Intrauterine device; PPIUD = Postpartum intrauterine device

<sup>1</sup> All three methods

Table 21 Current use of contraception by background characteristics

Percent distribution of currently married women by contraceptive method currently used, according to background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16, and total for NFHS-3

Background characteristic	Modern method										Any traditional method			Total	Number of women	
	Any method	Any modern method	Female sterilization	Male sterilization	Pill	IUD or PPIUD	Injectables	Condom/Nirodh	Other modern method	Traditional method						
										Rhythm	Withdrawal	Not currently using				
<b>Age</b>																
15-19	4.2	4.2	1.9	0.3	0.4	0.3	0.0	1.2	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	95.8	100.0	583
20-24	20.6	20.2	16.6	0.0	1.0	1.1	0.1	1.3	0.0	0.5	0.2	0.3	0.3	79.4	100.0	2,768
25-29	41.8	41.2	37.8	0.0	0.6	0.8	0.0	1.8	0.0	0.6	0.3	0.3	0.3	58.2	100.0	4,013
30-39	62.5	62.0	58.7	0.1	0.4	1.1	0.0	1.6	0.1	0.5	0.3	0.2	0.2	37.5	100.0	6,914
40-49	68.1	67.6	66.7	0.0	0.1	0.4	0.0	0.4	0.0	0.5	0.3	0.1	0.3	31.9	100.0	4,865
<b>Residence</b>																
Urban	48.0	47.1	42.8	0.1	0.7	1.2	0.0	2.2	0.1	0.9	0.5	0.3	0.3	52.0	100.0	8,124
Rural	54.5	54.3	52.8	0.0	0.3	0.6	0.0	0.6	0.0	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	45.5	100.0	11,019
<b>Schooling</b>																
No schooling	65.5	65.4	65.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	34.5	100.0	5,187
<5 years complete	59.7	59.7	58.7	0.0	0.0	0.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	40.3	100.0	1,339
5-9 years complete	53.8	53.5	51.7	0.1	0.2	0.6	0.0	0.9	0.0	0.3	0.2	0.0	0.0	46.2	100.0	5,006
10-11 years complete	46.1	45.5	41.2	0.0	1.1	0.8	0.0	2.3	0.1	0.5	0.2	0.3	0.2	53.9	100.0	3,894
12 or more years complete	32.9	31.4	25.3	0.2	0.8	2.2	0.1	2.6	0.1	1.5	1.0	0.5	0.5	67.1	100.0	3,717
<b>Religion</b>																
Hindu	52.9	52.3	50.0	0.1	0.3	0.8	0.0	1.1	0.0	0.5	0.3	0.2	0.2	47.1	100.0	15,984
Muslim	46.2	45.9	40.9	0.0	0.9	1.5	0.0	2.6	0.0	0.3	0.3	0.1	0.0	53.8	100.0	2,627
Christian	45.7	45.5	43.4	0.0	1.3	0.3	0.0	0.6	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	54.3	100.0	454
Other	44.1	44.1	43.4	0.0	0.0	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	55.9	100.0	79
<b>Caste/tribe</b>																
Scheduled caste	52.1	51.8	50.3	0.0	0.2	0.3	0.0	1.1	0.0	0.3	0.2	0.0	0.0	47.9	100.0	3,898
Scheduled tribe	54.4	54.4	52.3	0.1	0.8	0.2	0.0	0.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	45.6	100.0	1,876
Other backward class	52.6	52.1	49.0	0.0	0.4	1.1	0.1	1.4	0.0	0.5	0.3	0.2	0.2	47.4	100.0	9,020
Other	49.0	48.1	44.9	0.1	0.5	1.1	0.0	1.4	0.1	0.9	0.5	0.4	0.4	51.0	100.0	4,223
Don't know	33.0	33.0	28.4	0.0	0.6	1.9	0.0	2.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	67.0	100.0	127

Continued...

Table 21 Current use of contraception by background characteristics – Continued

Background characteristic	Percent distribution of currently married women by contraceptive method currently used, according to background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16, and total for NFHS-3															
	Modern method					Traditional method										
	Any method	Any modern method	Female sterilization	Male sterilization	Pill	IUD or PPIUD	Injectables	Condom/Nirodh	Other modern method	Any traditional method	Rhythm	Withdrawal	With- currently using	Not currently using	Total	Number of women
<b>Number of living children</b>																
No children	2.7	2.6	1.3	0.0	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.0	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	97.3	100.0	2,292
1 child	22.3	21.3	15.3	0.0	0.8	1.9	0.1	3.1	0.1	1.1	0.8	0.3	0.3	77.7	100.0	4,216
1 son	26.0	24.7	18.9	0.1	0.7	1.9	0.1	2.9	0.1	1.3	0.8	0.6	0.6	74.0	100.0	2,358
No sons	17.7	16.9	10.7	0.0	1.0	1.9	0.0	3.3	0.0	0.8	0.8	0.0	0.0	82.3	100.0	1,858
2 children	66.4	66.0	63.4	0.1	0.4	0.8	0.1	1.2	0.0	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.2	33.6	100.0	7,471
1 or more sons	69.2	68.8	66.4	0.1	0.4	0.8	0.1	1.0	0.0	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.2	30.8	100.0	6,273
No sons	51.8	51.5	47.7	0.0	0.4	1.0	0.0	2.3	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.2	0.2	48.2	100.0	1,197
3 children	75.9	75.4	74.4	0.0	0.2	0.5	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.5	0.3	0.2	0.2	24.1	100.0	3,483
1 or more sons	77.9	77.6	76.7	0.0	0.2	0.5	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.2	0.2	0.0	0.0	22.1	100.0	3,157
No sons	56.4	53.7	51.5	0.0	0.4	0.8	0.0	1.0	0.0	2.7	0.9	1.8	0.0	43.6	100.0	325
4+ children	77.3	77.2	76.7	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	22.7	100.0	1,682
1 or more sons	78.6	78.5	77.9	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	21.4	100.0	1,574
No sons	58.7	58.7	58.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	41.3	100.0	108
Total	51.8	51.3	48.6	0.1	0.4	0.8	0.0	1.3	0.0	0.5	0.3	0.2	0.2	48.2	100.0	19,143
NFHS-3 (2005-06)	63.6	62.5	57.4	0.2	0.8	2.5	0.0	1.7	0.0	1.1	0.6	0.4	0.4	36.4	100.0	4,347

Note: If more than one method is used, only the most effective method is considered in this table.  
IUD = Intrauterine device; PPIUD = Postpartum intrauterine device

Table 22 Current use of contraceptive methods by district

Percentage of currently married women age 15-49 years using any contraceptive method, any modern method, female sterilization, male sterilization, any modern spacing method, and any traditional method, according to district, Karnataka, 2015-16

District	Any method	Any modern method	Female sterilization	Male sterilization	Any modern spacing method <sup>1</sup>	Any traditional method <sup>2</sup>	Number of women
Bagalkot	54.9	54.9	54.3	0.0	0.6	0.0	571
Bengaluru	45.3	44.1	38.7	0.2	5.3	1.2	3,487
Bengaluru Rural	58.2	57.9	56.1	0.0	1.9	0.3	307
Belgaum	60.0	58.5	56.6	0.1	1.8	1.5	1,433
Bellary	50.8	50.8	49.6	0.0	1.3	0.0	786
Bidar	59.9	59.2	57.0	0.0	2.2	0.7	494
Bijapur	58.7	58.1	56.8	0.0	1.3	0.6	648
Chamarajanagar	51.7	51.5	49.3	0.0	2.2	0.2	336
Chikkaballapura	64.7	64.7	64.1	0.0	0.6	0.0	397
Chikmagalur	45.9	45.9	42.5	0.0	3.4	0.0	339
Chitradurga	64.1	63.9	61.1	0.0	2.9	0.1	543
Dakshina Kannada	21.0	20.6	18.0	0.0	2.6	0.4	618
Davanagere	57.7	57.2	55.0	0.0	2.1	0.5	599
Dharwad	59.3	59.1	55.4	0.0	3.7	0.2	606
Gadag	59.6	59.4	57.9	0.0	1.5	0.3	326
Gulbarga	53.7	53.7	53.4	0.0	0.3	0.0	722
Hassan	56.7	56.2	51.1	0.0	5.1	0.5	547
Haveri	48.6	48.6	48.4	0.0	0.2	0.0	452
Kodagu	41.9	41.8	39.2	0.0	2.5	0.2	174
Kolar	62.7	62.7	60.4	0.0	2.3	0.0	492
Koppal	44.5	44.5	44.3	0.0	0.1	0.0	404
Mandya	59.4	59.4	58.9	0.0	0.5	0.0	588
Mysore	55.6	55.4	52.2	0.1	3.0	0.2	1,033
Raichur	54.3	54.3	53.3	0.0	1.0	0.0	545
Ramanagara	55.9	55.9	54.8	0.0	1.2	0.0	323
Shimoga	36.8	36.6	32.8	0.2	3.6	0.2	524
Tumkur	62.7	62.3	59.8	0.0	2.6	0.4	742
Udupi	32.4	31.6	27.0	0.0	4.6	0.7	342
Uttara Kannada	31.3	30.8	25.6	0.0	5.2	0.5	447
Yadgir	47.0	47.0	47.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	323
Karnataka	51.8	51.3	48.6	0.1	2.7	0.5	19,143

<sup>1</sup> Includes pill, IUD/PPIUD, injectables, male condom, female condom, and lactational amenorrhoea method (LAM)

<sup>2</sup> Includes rhythm, withdrawal, and other traditional methods

**Table 23 Hysterectomy**

Percentage of women age 15-49 who have had a hysterectomy, and among women with a hysterectomy, percent distribution by place the hysterectomy was performed, according to background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of women who have had a hysterectomy	Number of women	Place of hysterectomy (%)			Total	Number of women with a hysterectomy
			Public health sector	Private health sector <sup>1</sup>	Elsewhere or don't know place		
<b>Age</b>							
< 30	0.5	12,726	62.5	37.5	0.0	100.0	60
30-39	3.3	7,680	49.9	50.1	0.0	100.0	251
40-49	8.1	5,885	53.1	46.8	0.1	100.0	478
<b>Residence</b>							
Urban	2.1	11,456	40.9	58.9	0.2	100.0	241
Rural	3.7	14,835	58.0	42.0	0.0	100.0	547
<b>Schooling</b>							
No schooling	5.5	6,281	56.9	43.1	0.0	100.0	345
<5 years complete	5.3	1,576	54.8	45.2	0.0	100.0	84
5-9 years complete	3.2	6,480	52.9	47.1	0.0	100.0	209
10-11 years complete	1.5	5,791	51.5	48.0	0.5	100.0	85
12 or more years complete	1.1	6,163	30.0	70.0	0.0	100.0	65
<b>Religion</b>							
Hindu	3.3	21,851	51.7	48.2	0.1	100.0	720
Muslim	1.6	3,689	66.7	33.3	0.0	100.0	61
Christian	0.6	657	*	*	*	100.0	4
Other	3.7	94	*	*	*	100.0	3
<b>Caste/tribe</b>							
Scheduled caste	2.9	5,457	60.4	39.6	0.0	100.0	159
Scheduled tribe	3.2	2,622	56.6	43.4	0.0	100.0	84
Other backward class	3.1	12,345	54.7	45.3	0.0	100.0	381
Other	2.7	5,704	38.3	61.4	0.3	100.0	155
Don't know	5.7	163	*	*	*	100.0	9
<b>Total</b>	<b>3.0</b>	<b>26,291</b>	<b>52.8</b>	<b>47.2</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>788</b>

<sup>1</sup> Includes nongovernmental organizations or trust hospitals/clinics

\* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 24 Contraceptive use by men at last sexual intercourse

Percent distribution of currently married men and sexually active unmarried men age 15-49 by contraceptive used the last time they had sex, according to type of partner and background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Modern method						Traditional method			Not used at last sex	Number of men					
	Any method	Any modern method	Female sterilization	Male sterilization	Pill	IUD or PPIUD	Injectables	Condom/Nirodh	Other modern method			Any traditional method	With-Rhythm drawal	Other	Total	
<b>Type of sexual partner</b>																
Currently married	19.8	18.7	15.9	0.0	0.3	0.5	0.1	1.8	0.2	1.1	0.0	0.8	0.3	80.2	100.0	2,135
Wife	23.7	22.7	19.3	0.0	0.4	0.6	0.1	2.2	0.2	1.1	0.0	1.0	0.1	76.3	100.0	1,680
Other	5.2	3.9	3.3	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.2	1.2	0.0	0.0	1.2	94.8	100.0	455
Not currently married	(71.7)	(58.3)	(27.7)	(0.0)	(4.4)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(26.1)	(0.0)	(13.4)	(1.1)	(12.3)	(0.0)	(28.3)	100.0	79
<b>Age</b>																
20-24	14.3	6.9	0.5	0.0	1.9	0.0	0.0	4.5	0.0	7.4	0.0	7.4	0.0	85.7	100.0	91
25-29	11.0	9.9	3.9	0.0	0.9	0.4	0.0	4.5	0.2	1.1	0.0	1.1	0.0	89.0	100.0	279
30-34	16.7	16.0	11.7	0.0	0.3	0.7	0.1	3.0	0.2	0.7	0.2	0.1	0.2	83.3	100.0	461
35-39	24.8	22.0	20.5	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	1.1	0.4	2.8	0.0	1.6	1.2	75.2	100.0	464
40-44	25.7	24.1	21.4	0.0	0.7	1.2	0.1	0.6	0.0	1.6	0.0	1.6	0.1	74.3	100.0	482
45-49	25.9	25.9	22.9	0.0	0.4	0.0	0.0	2.4	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	74.1	100.0	422
<b>Residence</b>																
Urban	23.8	21.4	16.6	0.0	0.1	0.6	0.0	4.0	0.1	2.3	0.0	1.8	0.6	76.2	100.0	973
Rural	19.9	19.0	16.0	0.0	0.8	0.3	0.1	1.6	0.2	0.9	0.1	0.7	0.1	80.1	100.0	1,240
<b>Schooling</b>																
No schooling	18.1	18.1	16.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	1.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	81.9	100.0	372
<5 years complete	26.1	25.3	24.4	0.0	0.4	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.9	0.0	0.9	0.0	73.9	100.0	251
5-9 years complete	15.3	14.8	12.7	0.0	0.5	0.2	0.0	1.4	0.1	0.4	0.0	0.4	0.0	84.7	100.0	571
10-11 years complete	20.9	19.7	14.1	0.0	0.8	1.4	0.0	3.5	0.0	1.1	0.0	1.1	0.0	79.1	100.0	475
12 or more years complete	29.2	24.8	17.9	0.0	0.6	0.2	0.1	5.3	0.6	4.4	0.2	2.9	1.2	70.8	100.0	545
<b>Marital status</b>																
Never married	(66.0)	(45.9)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(6.6)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(39.2)	(0.0)	(20.2)	(1.7)	(18.5)	(0.0)	(34.0)	100.0	52
Currently married	19.8	18.7	15.9	0.0	0.3	0.5	0.1	1.8	0.2	1.1	0.0	0.8	0.3	80.2	100.0	2,135
<b>Religion</b>																
Hindu	20.8	19.3	15.7	0.0	0.4	0.5	0.0	2.5	0.2	1.5	0.0	1.1	0.4	79.2	100.0	1,848
Muslim	26.1	24.1	19.2	0.0	0.7	0.4	0.2	3.5	0.2	2.0	0.0	2.0	0.0	73.9	100.0	311
Christian	(16.1)	(16.1)	(13.8)	(0.0)	(1.2)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(1.1)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(83.9)	100.0	45

Continued...

Table 24. Contraceptive use by men at last sexual intercourse—Continued

Percent distribution of currently married men and sexually active unmarried men age 15-49 by contraceptive used the last time they had sex, according to type of partner and background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Modern method						Any traditional method			Not used at last sex	Total	Number of men				
	Any modern method	Female sterilization	Male sterilization	Pill	IUD or PPIUD	Injectables	Condom/Nirodha	Other modern method	Any traditional method				Rhythm	Withdrawal	Other	
<b>Caste/tribe</b>																
Scheduled caste	18.1	15.8	12.0	0.0	0.9	0.4	0.0	2.3	0.2	0.2	0.9	1.2	81.9	100.0	480	
Scheduled tribe	13.2	13.2	11.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	86.8	100.0	173	
Other backward class	17.2	16.6	13.0	0.0	0.3	0.1	0.0	2.9	0.1	0.7	0.6	0.0	82.8	100.0	952	
Other	34.0	31.1	26.5	0.0	0.4	1.1	0.2	2.6	0.2	2.9	0.0	2.7	66.0	100.0	601	
Total age 15-49	21.6	20.1	16.3	0.0	0.5	0.5	0.1	2.6	0.2	1.5	0.0	1.2	78.4	100.0	2,213	
Age 50-54	21.9	21.3	14.5	0.0	0.3	0.3	0.0	0.0	6.2	0.6	0.6	0.0	78.1	100.0	356	
Total age 15-54	21.7	20.2	16.0	0.0	0.5	0.4	0.0	2.3	1.0	1.4	0.1	1.0	78.3	100.0	2,569	

Note: Total includes men age 15-19, widowed/divorced/separated/deserted men, men belonging to "other" religions and men who don't know their caste/tribe, who are not shown separately.  
IUD = Intrauterine device; PPIUD = Postpartum intrauterine device  
() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

**Table 25 Source of modern contraceptive methods**

Percent distribution of current users of modern contraceptive methods by most recent source of the method, according to residence, Karnataka, 2015-16

Most recent source of method	Female sterilization	Pill	IUD or PPIUD	Condom/ <i>Nirodh</i>	All modern methods <sup>1</sup>
URBAN					
<b>Public health sector</b>	76.7	(66.9)	59.8	59.4	75.2
Government/municipal hospital	55.2	(54.6)	46.1	52.7	54.7
<i>Vaidya/Hakim</i> /Homeopath (AYUSH)	0.0	(1.4)	0.0	0.0	0.0
Government dispensary	3.1	(0.7)	0.0	0.0	2.9
UHC/UHP/UFWC	6.3	(1.1)	7.8	2.0	6.0
CHC/rural hospital/Block PHC	4.2	(0.0)	2.6	0.0	3.9
PHC/Additional PHC	5.6	(1.1)	2.3	0.3	5.1
Sub-centre/ANM	0.5	(0.4)	0.0	0.3	0.5
Government mobile clinic	0.1	(1.0)	0.5	0.8	0.2
Camp	1.5	(0.0)	0.0	0.0	1.3
<i>Anganwadi</i> /ICDS centre	0.0	(0.0)	0.0	0.0	0.0
ASHA	0.0	(0.0)	0.0	0.0	0.0
Other community-based worker	0.0	(0.0)	0.4	0.3	0.0
Other public health sector	0.3	(6.6)	0.0	3.0	0.5
NGO or trust hospital/clinic	0.3	(1.4)	1.0	0.0	0.4
<b>Private health sector</b>	22.9	(30.9)	38.4	33.3	24.0
Private hospital	19.2	(21.7)	30.8	9.8	19.0
Private doctor/clinic	2.5	(3.7)	7.6	3.3	2.7
Private mobile clinic	1.1	(0.9)	0.0	0.0	1.0
Pharmacy/drugstore	0.0	(3.9)	0.0	20.0	1.1
Other private health sector	0.1	(0.7)	0.0	0.3	0.2
<b>Other source</b>	0.0	(0.8)	0.8	7.3	0.5
Shop	0.0	(0.8)	0.0	5.2	0.3
Husband	0.0	(0.0)	0.0	2.1	0.1
Friend/relative	0.0	(0.0)	0.8	0.0	0.0
Other	0.0	(0.0)	0.0	0.0	0.0
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of users	3,803	80	108	218	4,223

Continued...



Table 25 Source of modern contraceptive methods – *Continued*

Percent distribution of current users of modern contraceptive methods by most recent source of the method, according to residence, Karnataka, 2015-16

Most recent source of method	Female sterilization	Pill	IUD or PPIUD	Condom/ <i>Nirodh</i>	All modern methods <sup>1</sup>
RURAL					
<b>Public health sector</b>	90.8	(64.4)	61.8	51.4	90.0
Government/municipal hospital	54.7	(36.3)	42.4	26.7	54.2
<i>Vaidya/Hakim/Homeopath (AYUSH)</i>	0.0	(0.0)	1.5	0.0	0.0
Government dispensary	5.8	(3.4)	3.3	6.1	5.7
UHC/UHP/UFWC	8.7	(0.0)	2.2	6.0	8.6
CHC/rural hospital/Block PHC	9.0	(7.4)	3.5	0.7	8.9
PHC/Additional PHC	9.7	(7.9)	7.5	6.4	9.6
Sub-centre/ANM	1.0	(2.3)	1.4	2.9	1.0
Government mobile clinic	0.1	(0.0)	0.0	0.8	0.1
Camp	1.7	(0.0)	0.0	0.0	1.7
<i>Anganwadi/ICDS centre</i>	0.0	(2.4)	0.0	0.0	0.0
ASHA	0.0	(4.7)	0.0	1.9	0.0
Other community-based worker	0.0	(0.0)	0.0	0.0	0.0
Other public health sector	0.1	(0.0)	0.0	0.0	0.1
NGO or trust hospital/clinic	0.1	(4.2)	1.7	0.0	0.2
<b>Private health sector</b>	8.9	(23.5)	35.0	25.2	9.4
Private hospital	7.8	(12.7)	24.9	4.7	7.9
Private doctor/clinic	0.8	(0.0)	10.1	2.8	0.9
Private mobile clinic	0.2	(2.7)	0.0	0.0	0.2
Pharmacy/drugstore	0.0	(8.1)	0.0	17.7	0.2
Other private health sector	0.2	(0.0)	0.0	0.0	0.1
<b>Other source</b>	0.1	(7.9)	1.6	23.4	0.4
Shop	0.0	(4.4)	1.6	13.0	0.2
Husband	0.0	(0.0)	0.0	9.6	0.1
Friend/relative	0.0	(0.0)	0.0	0.8	0.0
Other	0.1	(3.5)	0.0	0.0	0.2
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of users	6,319	34	63	72	6,497

*Continued...*

Table 25 Source of modern contraceptive methods – Continued

Percent distribution of current users of modern contraceptive methods by most recent source of the method, according to residence, Karnataka, 2015-16

Most recent source of method	Female sterilization	Pill	IUD or PPIUD	Condom/ <i>Nirodh</i>	All modern methods <sup>1</sup>
TOTAL					
<b>Public health sector</b>	85.5	66.2	60.5	57.4	84.1
Government/municipal hospital	54.9	49.2	44.8	46.2	54.4
<i>Vaidya/Hakim</i> /Homeopath (AYUSH)	0.0	1.0	0.6	0.0	0.0
Government dispensary	4.8	1.5	1.2	1.5	4.6
UHC/UHP/UFWC	7.8	0.8	5.8	3.0	7.6
CHC/rural hospital/Block PHC	7.2	2.2	2.9	0.2	6.9
PHC/Additional PHC	8.1	3.1	4.2	1.8	7.8
Sub-centre/ANM	0.8	0.9	0.5	1.0	0.8
Government mobile clinic	0.1	0.7	0.3	0.8	0.2
Camp	1.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.5
<i>Anganwadi</i> /ICDS centre	0.0	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.0
ASHA	0.0	1.4	0.0	0.5	0.0
Other community-based worker	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.2	0.0
Other public health sector	0.1	4.6	0.0	2.2	0.2
NGO or trust hospital/clinic	0.2	2.3	1.2	0.0	0.2
<b>Private health sector</b>	14.2	28.7	37.1	31.3	15.1
Private hospital	12.1	19.0	28.6	8.5	12.3
Private doctor/clinic	1.4	2.6	8.5	3.1	1.6
Private mobile clinic	0.5	1.4	0.0	0.0	0.5
Pharmacy/drugstore	0.0	5.2	0.0	19.4	0.6
Other private health sector	0.1	0.5	0.0	0.2	0.2
<b>Other source</b>	0.1	2.9	1.1	11.3	0.5
Shop	0.0	1.8	0.6	7.1	0.2
Husband	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.0	0.1
Friend/relative	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.2	0.0
Other	0.1	1.0	0.0	0.0	0.1
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of users	10,122	114	171	290	10,720

Note: All information in this table is based on women's reports. Table includes all users of modern contraceptive methods regardless of their marital status. Total includes users of male sterilization and injectables, who are not shown separately.

IUD = Intrauterine device; PPIUD = Postpartum intrauterine device

UHC = Urban health centre; UHP = Urban health post; UFWC = Urban family welfare centre; CHC = Community health centre;

PHC = Primary health centre; ANM = Auxiliary nurse midwife; ICDS = Integrated Child Development Services; ASHA = Accredited Social Health Activist; NGO = Nongovernmental organization

<sup>1</sup> Excludes standard days method, lactational amenorrhoea method (LAM), and "other" modern methods

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

**Table 26 Informed choice**

Among women who are current users of selected modern contraceptive methods who started the last episode of use within the five years preceding the survey, the percentage who were informed about possible side effects or problems of that method, the percentage who were informed about what to do if they experienced side effects, and the percentage who were ever told by a health or family planning worker about other methods of family planning they could use, by method, according to residence, Karnataka, 2015-16

Method	Percentage who were informed about possible side effects or problems of method used	Percentage who were informed about what to do if they experienced side effects	Percentage who were ever told by a health or family planning worker of other methods that could be used	Number of women
URBAN				
Female sterilization <sup>1</sup>	36.8	29.1	48.3	779
Pill	(76.5)	(74.4)	(84.3)	49
IUD or PPIUD	58.4	45.6	70.5	72
Total	40.7	32.9	52.1	899
RURAL				
Female sterilization <sup>1</sup>	40.3	32.7	46.9	1,342
Pill	(80.1)	(66.1)	(84.6)	29
IUD or PPIUD	69.0	46.6	78.9	47
Total	42.0	33.8	48.7	1,419
TOTAL				
Female sterilization <sup>1</sup>	39.0	31.4	47.4	2,121
Pill	77.9	71.3	84.4	78
IUD or PPIUD	62.6	46.0	73.8	119
Total	41.5	33.5	50.0	2,318

Note: Table includes only the contraceptive methods separately shown in the table and excludes users who obtained their method from friends/relatives or husband.

IUD = Intrauterine device; PPIUD = Postpartum intrauterine device

<sup>1</sup> Among women who were sterilized in the five years preceding the survey

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

**Table 27 Twelve-month contraceptive discontinuation rates**

Among women age 15-49 who started an episode of contraceptive use within the five years preceding the survey, the percentage of episodes discontinued within 12 months, by reason for discontinuation and specific method, Karnataka, 2015-16

Method	Reason for discontinuation									Number of episodes of use <sup>5</sup>
	Method failure	Desire to become pregnant	Other fertility related reason <sup>1</sup>	Side effects/ health concerns	Wanted more effective method	Other method related reason <sup>2</sup>	Other reason	Any reason <sup>3</sup>	Switched to another method <sup>4</sup>	
Female sterilization	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2,013
Pill	(0.6)	(15.8)	(5.2)	(6.8)	(1.1)	(6.5)	(22.2)	(58.3)	(2.5)	175
IUD or PPIUD	(0.2)	(7.4)	(4.0)	(9.3)	(2.7)	(4.4)	(10.2)	(38.2)	(2.6)	200
Condom/ <i>Nirodh</i>	0.0	30.0	6.0	4.1	1.0	7.6	24.2	73.0	1.8	509
All modern spacing methods <sup>6</sup>	0.2	22.2	5.1	6.0	1.6	6.5	20.4	61.9	2.4	911
All spacing methods <sup>7</sup>	0.4	21.3	4.8	5.6	1.5	6.1	20.4	60.0	2.3	971
All methods	0.1	6.8	1.5	1.8	0.5	2.0	6.8	19.4	0.8	3,002

Note: Figures are based on life table calculations using information on episodes of contraceptive use that began 3-62 months preceding the survey. All spacing methods includes the rhythm method and all methods includes male sterilization, rhythm method and "other" methods, which are not shown separately.

IUD = Intrauterine device; PPIUD = Postpartum intrauterine device

<sup>1</sup> Includes infrequent sex/husband away, difficult to get pregnant/menopausal, and marital dissolution/separation

<sup>2</sup> Includes lack of access/too far, costs too much, and inconvenient to use

<sup>3</sup> Reasons for discontinuation are mutually exclusive and add to the total in this column

<sup>4</sup> The episodes of use included in this column are a subset of the discontinued episodes included in the discontinuation rate. A woman is considered to have switched to another method if she used a different method in the month following discontinuation or if she gave "wanted a more effective method" as the reason for discontinuation and started another method within two months of discontinuation.

<sup>5</sup> Number of episodes of use includes both episodes of use that were discontinued during the period of observation and episodes of use that were not discontinued during the period of observation

<sup>6</sup> Includes other modern spacing methods that are not shown separately

<sup>7</sup> Includes other spacing methods that are not shown separately

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

**Table 28 Men's contraception-related perceptions and knowledge**

Percentage of men age 15-49 who agree with two specific statements about women and contraception, and percent distribution of men according to their belief about the efficacy of condoms in preventing pregnancy, by background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of men who agree		Percentage of men who say that if a male condom is used correctly, it protects against pregnancy:				Total	Number of men
	Contraception is women's business and a man should not have to worry about it	Women who use contraception may become promiscuous	Most of the time	Some-times	Not at all	Don't know/unsure <sup>1</sup>		
<b>Age</b>								
15-19	23.9	27.6	37.6	26.6	3.1	32.8	100.0	586
20-24	35.0	40.7	49.9	27.5	1.6	21.0	100.0	595
25-29	45.4	45.7	54.3	17.5	7.5	20.6	100.0	574
30-34	49.3	51.6	49.8	25.7	7.1	17.4	100.0	557
35-39	53.0	51.9	55.7	21.2	4.3	18.8	100.0	498
40-44	46.8	52.4	53.2	25.0	2.0	19.7	100.0	498
45-49	45.4	46.2	54.4	25.1	2.2	18.3	100.0	433
<b>Residence</b>								
Urban	43.2	44.3	50.2	27.8	4.9	17.1	100.0	1,681
Rural	41.3	45.1	50.5	21.1	3.3	25.1	100.0	2,062
<b>Schooling</b>								
No schooling	34.5	41.7	41.5	21.4	2.7	34.4	100.0	442
<5 years complete	41.1	46.8	45.9	24.0	2.9	27.3	100.0	293
5-9 years complete	39.8	45.1	46.4	23.9	3.2	26.4	100.0	945
10-11 years complete	44.4	43.9	51.2	23.1	7.7	17.9	100.0	879
12 or more years complete	45.5	45.7	57.3	26.1	2.7	13.9	100.0	1,185
<b>Religion</b>								
Hindu	42.5	46.0	50.4	24.1	4.1	21.4	100.0	3,069
Muslim	43.4	41.5	51.4	20.6	4.2	23.8	100.0	561
Christian	30.0	28.8	46.5	46.2	0.8	6.6	100.0	95
<b>Caste/tribe</b>								
Scheduled caste	41.8	50.9	45.1	25.1	7.5	22.3	100.0	793
Scheduled tribe	37.3	48.3	48.6	16.6	2.7	32.0	100.0	294
Other backward class	43.4	47.1	49.0	25.6	3.2	22.2	100.0	1,624
Other	42.4	35.9	57.1	23.7	3.0	16.2	100.0	1,004
Total age 15-49	42.2	44.7	50.4	24.1	4.0	21.5	100.0	3,743
Age 50-54	44.4	53.7	42.6	27.8	2.1	27.5	100.0	363
Total age 15-54	42.4	45.5	49.7	24.4	3.9	22.0	100.0	4,106

Note: Total includes men belonging to "other" religions and men who don't know their caste/tribe, who are not shown separately.

<sup>1</sup> Includes missing values and those who have never heard of male condoms

Table 29 Need and demand for family planning among currently married women

Percentage of currently married women age 15-49 with unmet need for family planning, percentage with met need for family planning, the total demand for family planning, and the percentage of the demand for contraception that is satisfied, by background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Unmet need for family planning			Met need for family planning (currently using)			Total demand for family planning <sup>1</sup>			Percentage of demand satisfied <sup>2</sup>	Percentage of demand satisfied by modern methods <sup>3</sup>	Number of women
	For spacing	For limiting	Total	For spacing	For limiting	Total	For spacing	For limiting	Total			
<b>Age</b>												
15-19	21.4	3.0	24.4	1.8	2.4	4.2	23.2	5.4	28.6	14.7	14.7	583
20-24	16.3	5.6	21.9	3.0	17.7	20.6	19.3	23.2	42.5	48.6	47.5	2,768
25-29	9.6	8.0	17.6	2.3	39.4	41.8	11.9	47.5	59.4	70.3	69.3	4,013
30-34	3.5	5.4	8.9	1.2	57.3	58.5	4.8	62.7	67.4	86.7	85.9	3,602
35-39	1.4	2.4	3.8	0.3	66.6	66.9	1.7	69.0	70.7	94.6	93.9	3,312
40-44	0.5	2.1	2.6	0.1	66.5	66.6	0.6	68.6	69.2	96.2	95.3	2,659
45-49	0.2	0.7	1.0	0.1	69.7	69.9	0.4	70.5	70.8	98.6	98.3	2,206
<b>Residence</b>												
Urban	7.0	5.6	12.6	1.8	46.1	48.0	8.8	51.7	60.5	79.2	77.8	8,124
Rural	5.3	3.5	8.8	0.9	53.6	54.5	6.2	57.2	63.4	86.1	85.7	11,019
<b>Schooling</b>												
No schooling	1.9	1.8	3.7	0.3	65.3	65.5	2.2	67.0	69.2	94.7	94.6	5,187
<5 years complete	3.2	3.2	6.4	0.1	59.6	59.7	3.4	62.8	66.2	90.3	90.2	1,339
5-9 years complete	5.4	4.9	10.3	1.0	52.8	53.8	6.4	57.7	64.1	83.9	83.5	5,006
10-11 years complete	7.2	4.8	12.0	1.9	44.2	46.1	9.1	48.9	58.0	79.4	78.5	3,894
12 or more years complete	12.4	7.4	19.8	2.9	29.9	32.9	15.3	37.4	52.7	62.4	59.6	3,717

Continued...

Table 29 Need and demand for family planning among currently married women – Continued

Background characteristic	Unmet need for family planning			Met need for family planning (currently using)			Total demand for family planning <sup>1</sup>			Percentage of demand satisfied by modern methods <sup>3</sup>	Number of women	
	For spacing	For limiting	Total	For spacing	For limiting	Total	For spacing	For limiting	Total			
<b>Religion</b>												
Hindu	5.8	4.0	9.8	1.1	51.7	52.9	6.9	55.7	62.7	84.4	83.5	15,984
Muslim	6.7	6.0	12.7	2.5	43.7	46.2	9.2	49.7	58.9	78.4	77.8	2,627
Christian	10.6	8.9	19.5	0.2	45.5	45.7	10.8	54.4	65.2	70.1	69.9	454
Other	2.3	5.9	8.1	0.0	44.1	44.1	2.3	50.0	52.2	84.5	84.5	79
<b>Caste/tribe</b>												
Scheduled caste	6.1	3.4	9.5	0.6	51.5	52.1	6.8	54.9	61.6	84.5	84.1	3,898
Scheduled tribe	4.0	3.6	7.6	1.3	53.1	54.4	5.4	56.7	62.0	87.8	87.7	1,876
Other backward class	6.3	4.5	10.9	1.2	51.4	52.6	7.6	55.9	63.5	82.9	82.1	9,020
Other	6.0	5.3	11.4	2.0	47.0	49.0	8.1	52.3	60.4	81.2	79.7	4,223
Don't know	10.4	5.2	15.7	1.0	32.0	33.0	11.4	37.2	48.6	67.8	67.8	127
<b>Total</b>	<b>6.0</b>	<b>4.4</b>	<b>10.4</b>	<b>1.3</b>	<b>50.5</b>	<b>51.8</b>	<b>7.3</b>	<b>54.9</b>	<b>62.2</b>	<b>83.2</b>	<b>82.4</b>	<b>19,143</b>

Note: Numbers in this table correspond to the revised definition of unmet need described in Bradley et al., 2012, Revising Unmet Need for Family Planning, DHS Analytical Studies No. 25, ICF International, Calverton, Maryland, USA. Unmet need for family planning refers to fecund women who are not using contraception but who wish to postpone the next birth (spacing) or stop childbearing altogether (limiting). Specifically, women are considered to have unmet need for spacing if they are: at risk of becoming pregnant, not using contraception, and either do not want to become pregnant within the next two years, or are unsure if or when they want to become pregnant; pregnant with a mistimed pregnancy; postpartum amenorrhoeic for up to two years following a mistimed birth and not using contraception. Women are considered to have unmet need for limiting if they are: at risk of becoming pregnant, not using contraception, and want no (more) children; pregnant with an unwanted pregnancy; postpartum amenorrhoeic for up to two years following an unwanted birth and not using contraception. Women who are classified as infecund have no unmet need because they are not at risk of becoming pregnant. Unmet need for family planning is the sum of unmet need for spacing and unmet need for limiting.

<sup>1</sup> Total demand is the sum of unmet need and met need  
<sup>2</sup> Percentage of demand satisfied is met need divided by total demand  
<sup>3</sup> Modern methods include female sterilization, male sterilization, pill, IUD/PPIUD, injectables, male condom, female condom, standard days method, diaphragm, foam/jelly, lactational amenorrhoea method (LAM), and other modern methods

**Table 30 Unmet need for family planning by district**

Percentage of currently married women age 15-49 with unmet need for family planning by district, Karnataka, 2015-16, and total for NFHS-3

District	Total unmet need	Unmet need for spacing	Unmet need for limiting	Number of women
Bagalkot	8.5	5.4	3.0	571
Bengaluru	13.8	7.8	6.0	3,487
Bengaluru Rural	11.2	7.6	3.6	307
Belgaum	10.3	6.1	4.2	1,433
Bellary	9.3	6.0	3.3	786
Bidar	8.4	3.8	4.6	494
Bijapur	7.2	3.9	3.3	648
Chamarajanagar	8.2	4.2	4.0	336
Chikkaballapura	8.7	3.5	5.2	397
Chikmagalur	9.5	4.9	4.6	339
Chitradurga	6.4	3.9	2.4	543
Dakshina Kannada	17.0	8.3	8.7	618
Davanagere	7.9	5.2	2.7	599
Dharwad	8.8	5.6	3.3	606
Gadag	6.8	4.8	2.0	326
Gulbarga	6.9	3.9	3.0	722
Hassan	7.9	3.8	4.2	547
Haveri	9.4	7.0	2.4	452
Kodagu	14.4	6.3	8.2	174
Kolar	7.8	5.5	2.4	492
Koppal	10.4	7.7	2.8	404
Mandya	7.7	5.8	2.0	588
Mysore	9.9	4.9	5.0	1,033
Raichur	9.2	7.6	1.7	545
Ramanagara	9.3	5.9	3.4	323
Shimoga	14.7	4.7	10.0	524
Tumkur	10.7	6.6	4.1	742
Udupi	16.3	10.0	6.3	342
Uttara Kannada	12.2	6.1	6.1	447
Yadgir	9.1	7.2	1.9	323
Karnataka	10.4	6.0	4.4	19,143
NFHS-3 (2005-06)	10.1	5.6	4.4	4,347

Note: Numbers in this table correspond to the revised definition of unmet need described in Bradley et al., 2012, Revising Unmet Need for Family Planning, DHS Analytical Studies No. 25, ICF International, Calverton, Maryland, USA. Unmet need for family planning refers to fecund women who are not using contraception but who wish to postpone the next birth (spacing) or stop childbearing altogether (limiting). Specifically, women are considered to have unmet need for spacing if they are: at risk of becoming pregnant, not using contraception, and either do not want to become pregnant within the next two years, or are unsure if or when they want to become pregnant; pregnant with a mistimed pregnancy; postpartum amenorrhoeic for up to two years following a mistimed birth and not using contraception. Women are considered to have unmet need for limiting if they are: at risk of becoming pregnant, not using contraception, and want no (more) children; pregnant with an unwanted pregnancy; postpartum amenorrhoeic for up to two years following an unwanted birth and not using contraception. Women who are classified as infecund have no unmet need because they are not at risk of becoming pregnant. Unmet need for family planning is the sum of unmet need for spacing and unmet need for limiting.



Table 31 Pregnancy outcome

Percent distribution of last pregnancies among women age 15-49 during the five years preceding the survey by pregnancy outcome, according to background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Pregnancy outcome				Total	Number of pregnancies
	Live birth	Abortion	Miscarriage	Stillbirth		
<b>Mother's current age</b>						
15-19	90.7	0.3	8.2	0.9	100.0	194
20-29	95.2	1.6	2.8	0.4	100.0	4,504
30-39	93.2	2.3	3.8	0.7	100.0	1,369
40-49	81.7	13.7	4.6	0.0	100.0	70
<b>Residence</b>						
Urban	93.4	2.3	3.9	0.5	100.0	2,588
Rural	95.3	1.5	2.7	0.5	100.0	3,550
<b>Mother's schooling</b>						
No schooling	97.2	1.0	1.6	0.2	100.0	949
<5 years complete	95.4	2.4	1.4	0.7	100.0	294
5-9 years complete	95.1	1.3	3.2	0.4	100.0	1,704
10-11 years complete	93.2	2.5	3.7	0.6	100.0	1,533
12 or more years complete	93.2	2.2	4.0	0.5	100.0	1,657
<b>Religion</b>						
Hindu	94.2	1.9	3.3	0.6	100.0	4,873
Muslim	95.1	1.6	3.2	0.1	100.0	1,059
Christian	97.6	2.4	0.0	0.0	100.0	183
<b>Caste/tribe</b>						
Scheduled caste	95.5	1.5	2.2	0.8	100.0	1,297
Scheduled tribe	93.2	1.7	4.5	0.6	100.0	600
Other backward class	93.6	2.6	3.4	0.4	100.0	2,887
Other	95.9	0.7	3.2	0.2	100.0	1,298
Don't know	93.6	1.3	5.1	0.0	100.0	55
Total	94.5	1.8	3.2	0.5	100.0	6,137

Note: Total includes pregnancies of women belonging to "other" religions, which are not shown separately.

---

**Table 32 Characteristics of abortions**

Among women age 15-49 whose last pregnancy in the last five years ended in an abortion, percent distribution by place of abortion and person who performed the abortion, and percentage who had complications from the abortion according to residence, Karnataka, 2015-16

---

Characteristic of abortion	Urban	Rural	Total
<b>Place of abortion</b>			
Public health sector	14.0	29.8	21.6
Private health sector <sup>1</sup>	72.4	57.8	65.4
At home	13.6	12.4	13.0
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
<b>Person who performed the abortion</b>			
Doctor	82.9	79.1	81.1
Nurse/ANM/LHV	5.3	6.0	5.6
Family member/relative/friend	0.0	2.5	1.2
Self	11.8	12.5	12.1
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
<b>Complications from the abortion</b>			
Percentage of women who had complications from the abortion	24.3	21.0	22.7
Number of women with abortions	59	54	113

---

ANM = Auxiliary nurse midwife; LHV = Lady health visitor

<sup>1</sup> Includes nongovernmental organizations or trust hospitals/clinics

---

**Table 33 Age at first marriage**

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 who were first married by specific exact ages, percentage never married, and median age at first marriage, first cohabitation with spouse, and first sexual intercourse according to current age, Karnataka, 2015-16

Current age	Percentage first married by exact age:					Percentage never married	Number of respondents	Median age at first marriage	Median age at first cohabitation	Median age at first sex
	15	18	20	21	25					
<b>WOMEN</b>										
15-19	1.7	na	na	na	na	84.2	3,716	a	a	a
20-24	4.9	21.4	41.7	na	na	35.5	4,348	a	a	a
25-29	9.2	26.6	42.4	50.6	73.9	11.4	4,662	20.9	20.5	20.2
30-34	11.3	31.2	48.7	55.9	75.0	3.6	3,967	20.2	19.8	19.6
35-39	14.2	34.3	49.8	58.0	73.5	2.2	3,713	20.0	19.4	18.9
40-44	14.2	35.0	49.4	57.1	72.7	1.3	3,125	20.1	19.8	18.9
45-49	11.7	32.6	47.7	54.6	71.2	2.0	2,759	20.3	20.5	18.8
20-49	10.5	29.6	46.2	na	na	10.6	22,575	a	a	19.6
25-49	11.9	31.5	47.3	55.0	73.5	4.7	18,227	20.4	20.0	19.3
<b>MEN</b>										
15-19	0.1	na	na	na	na	99.5	586	a	a	a
20-24	0.3	1.8	5.4	na	na	86.6	595	a	a	a
25-29	1.7	2.8	5.4	9.3	24.7	52.5	574	a	a	a
30-34	3.4	5.7	8.6	11.2	28.1	17.8	557	27.9	27.6	27.5
35-39	3.1	4.8	9.3	13.0	32.8	7.4	498	27.1	26.7	26.5
40-44	1.9	5.5	9.2	14.6	33.5	1.4	498	27.7	27.2	27.0
45-49	1.8	3.6	6.3	11.0	38.1	2.5	433	27.0	27.1	26.1
20-49	2.0	4.0	7.3	na	na	30.7	3,157	a	a	a
25-49	2.4	4.5	7.8	11.7	31.0	17.8	2,561	a	a	a

na = Not applicable due to censoring

a = Omitted because less than 50 percent of the women or men were married, began living with their spouse, or had sexual intercourse for the first time before reaching the beginning of the age group

Table 34 Early childhood mortality rates

Neonatal, postneonatal, infant, child, and under-five mortality rates for five-year periods preceding the survey and for 0-4 years before NFHS-3, NFHS-2 and NFHS-1, by residence, Karnataka, 2015-16

Years preceding the survey	Neonatal mortality (NN)	Postneonatal mortality <sup>1</sup> (PNN)	Infant mortality ( ${}_1q_0$ )	Child mortality ( ${}_4q_1$ )	Under-five mortality ( ${}_5q_0$ )
URBAN					
0-4	14.0	5.5	19.5	4.4	23.8
5-9	11.1	7.4	18.5	2.5	21.0
10-14	13.5	3.0	16.5	3.7	20.1
NFHS-3 (0-4)	27.5	9.1	36.6	6.5	42.9
NFHS-2 (0-4)	32.1	8.1	40.1	9.0	48.8
NFHS-1 (0-4)	39.4	20.6	60.0	11.3	70.6
RURAL					
0-4	22.8	10.7	33.4	4.8	38.0
5-9	25.0	8.7	33.7	3.4	37.0
10-14	20.9	7.0	27.9	6.6	34.3
NFHS-3 (0-4)	29.7	17.3	47.0	15.3	61.6
NFHS-2 (0-4)	39.3	17.2	56.5	23.9	79.0
NFHS-1 (0-4)	47.7	20.0	67.7	28.6	94.4
TOTAL					
0-4	19.2	8.5	27.7	4.6	32.2
5-9	19.3	8.2	27.6	3.0	30.5
10-14	17.9	5.4	23.4	5.4	28.6
NFHS-3 (0-4)	28.9	14.3	43.2	12.1	54.7
NFHS-2 (0-4)	37.1	14.4	51.5	19.3	69.8
NFHS-1 (0-4)	45.3	20.2	65.4	23.5	87.3

<sup>1</sup> Computed as the difference between the infant and neonatal mortality rates.

**Table 35 Early childhood mortality rates by background characteristics**

Neonatal, postneonatal, infant, child, and under-five mortality rates for the five-year period preceding the survey, by background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Neonatal mortality (NN)	Postneonatal mortality <sup>1</sup> (PNN)	Infant mortality ( <sub>1</sub> q <sub>0</sub> )	Child mortality ( <sub>4</sub> q <sub>1</sub> )	Under-five mortality ( <sub>5</sub> q <sub>0</sub> )
<b>Residence</b>					
Urban	14.0	5.5	19.5	4.4	23.8
Rural	22.8	10.7	33.4	4.8	38.0
<b>Schooling</b>					
No schooling	28.8	11.0	39.8	7.4	46.9
<10 years complete	20.2	10.2	30.4	3.1	33.4
10 or more years complete	15.2	6.4	21.6	4.3	25.9
<b>Religion</b>					
Hindu	19.1	9.3	28.4	4.8	33.1
Muslim	18.1	6.1	24.2	4.1	28.2
<b>Caste/tribe</b>					
Scheduled caste	26.4	6.6	33.0	6.5	39.3
Scheduled tribe	24.3	13.4	37.7	4.8	42.3
Other backward class	18.1	8.4	26.4	4.9	31.2
Other	12.2	8.7	20.9	2.2	23.0
<b>Child's sex</b>					
Male	21.3	9.2	30.5	3.5	33.9
Female	16.9	7.8	24.7	5.9	30.5
<b>Mother's age at birth</b>					
<20	24.8	10.5	35.4	2.4	37.7
20-29	16.3	7.7	24.0	4.8	28.7
30-39	29.1	8.5	37.6	6.8	44.1
<b>Birth order</b>					
1	21.8	11.6	33.4	3.4	36.8
2-3	16.5	4.4	20.9	4.4	25.3
4+	(21.0)	(17.3)	(38.3)	12.5	(50.3)
<b>Previous birth interval<sup>2</sup></b>					
<2 years	22.5	10.1	32.6	6.1	38.5
2-3 years	12.7	3.3	16.0	4.8	20.8
4 years or more	21.4	7.2	28.6	6.2	34.6
<b>Total</b>	19.2	8.5	27.7	4.6	32.2

Note: Total includes Christian children, children belonging to "other" religions, and children with mother's age at birth 40-49, who are not shown separately.

<sup>1</sup> Computed as the difference between the infant and neonatal mortality rates

<sup>2</sup> Excludes first-order births

( ) Based on 250-499 unweighted person-years of exposure to the risk of death

**Table 36 High-risk fertility behaviour**

Percent distribution of children born in the five years preceding the survey by category of elevated risk of mortality and the risk ratio, and percent distribution of currently married women by category of risk if they were to conceive a child at the time of the survey, Karnataka, 2015-16

Risk category	Births in the 5 years preceding the survey		Percentage of currently married women <sup>1</sup>
	Percentage of births	Risk ratio	
Not in any high-risk category	33.4	1.0	64.7 <sup>a</sup>
<b>Unavoidable risk category</b>			
First order births between ages 18 and 34 years	43.4	1.9	9.3
<b>Single high-risk category</b>			
Mother's age <18	3.0	3.2	0.2
Mother's age >34	1.4	3.6	11.1
Birth interval <24 months	13.3	1.8	6.9
Birth order >3	3.5	1.6	2.4
Subtotal	21.1	2.1	20.6
<b>Multiple high-risk category</b>			
Mother's age <18 and birth interval <24 months <sup>2</sup>	0.2	*	0.1
Mother's age >34 and birth interval <24 months	0.2	*	0.2
Mother's age >34 and birth order >3	0.4	(6.0)	4.2
Mother's age >34 and birth interval <24 months and birth order >3	0.1	*	0.0
Birth interval <24 months and birth order >3	1.1	2.8	0.8
Subtotal	2.1	3.9	5.3
In any avoidable high-risk category	23.2	2.2	25.9
Total	100.0	na	100.0
Number of births	7,798	na	19,143

Note: Risk ratio is the ratio of the proportion dead among births in a specific high-risk category to the proportion dead among births not in any high-risk category.

na = Not applicable

<sup>1</sup> Women are assigned to risk categories according to the status they would have at the birth of a child if they were to conceive at the time of the survey: current age less than 17 years and 3 months or greater than 34 years and 2 months, latest birth less than 15 months ago, or latest birth of order 3 or higher

<sup>2</sup> Includes the category age <18 and birth order >3

<sup>a</sup> Includes sterilized women

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

\* Based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 37 Antenatal care

Percent distribution of women who had a live birth in the five years preceding the survey by antenatal care (ANC) provider during pregnancy for the most recent live birth and percentage receiving ANC from a skilled provider, according to background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Doctor	ANM/ nurse/ midwife/ LHV	Dai (TBA)	Community/ village health worker	Anganwadi/ ICDS worker	ASHA	Other	No one	Total	Number of women	Percentage receiving ANC from a skilled provider <sup>1</sup>
<b>Mother's age at birth</b>											
<20	79.5	7.9	0.0	0.1	1.1	0.2	0.0	11.2	100.0	641	87.4
20-34	83.1	4.8	0.0	0.1	1.1	0.2	0.0	10.6	100.0	5,149	88.0
35-49	71.8	4.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	24.1	100.0	135	75.9
<b>Birth order</b>											
1	85.0	4.9	0.0	0.0	0.6	0.1	0.0	9.3	100.0	2,399	89.9
2-3	81.5	5.3	0.0	0.1	1.5	0.2	0.0	11.3	100.0	3,181	86.8
4+	74.1	5.2	0.0	0.2	0.9	0.0	0.0	19.7	100.0	346	79.2
<b>Residence</b>											
Urban	83.5	3.0	0.0	0.0	0.6	0.1	0.0	12.7	100.0	2,482	86.5
Rural	81.8	6.7	0.0	0.1	1.4	0.3	0.0	9.8	100.0	3,443	88.4
<b>Schooling</b>											
No schooling	76.8	6.2	0.2	0.0	1.5	0.0	0.0	15.4	100.0	931	82.9
<5 years complete	72.9	9.4	0.0	0.1	1.5	0.4	0.0	15.7	100.0	288	82.3
5-9 years complete	81.6	6.9	0.0	0.0	1.2	0.4	0.0	9.9	100.0	1,659	88.4
10-11 years complete	85.1	4.0	0.0	0.2	1.0	0.1	0.0	9.6	100.0	1,471	89.1
12 or more years complete	86.2	3.0	0.0	0.0	0.7	0.1	0.1	9.9	100.0	1,577	89.2
<b>Religion</b>											
Hindu	83.1	5.2	0.0	0.1	1.2	0.2	0.0	10.1	100.0	4,682	88.4
Muslim	82.9	5.0	0.1	0.0	0.7	0.1	0.0	11.2	100.0	1,038	87.9
Christian	66.3	3.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	30.3	100.0	183	69.7
<b>Caste/tribe</b>											
Scheduled caste	79.5	7.1	0.0	0.1	1.1	0.2	0.0	12.0	100.0	1,259	86.6
Scheduled tribe	83.8	4.9	0.0	0.0	1.1	0.6	0.0	9.5	100.0	572	88.7
Other backward class	81.6	4.0	0.0	0.1	1.0	0.2	0.0	13.2	100.0	2,781	85.5
Other	87.2	5.9	0.0	0.0	1.3	0.0	0.0	5.6	100.0	1,262	93.1
Don't know	77.0	5.6	1.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	15.8	100.0	52	82.6
Total	82.5	5.1	0.0	0.1	1.1	0.2	0.0	11.0	100.0	5,926	87.6

Note: If more than one source of ANC was mentioned, only the provider with the highest qualification is considered in this table. Total includes women belonging to "other" religions, who are not shown separately.

ANM = Auxiliary nurse midwife; LHV = Lady health visitor; TBA = Traditional birth attendant; ICDS = Integrated child development services;

ASHA = Accredited Social Health Activist

<sup>1</sup> Skilled provider includes doctor, auxiliary nurse midwife, nurse, midwife and lady health visitor

**Table 38 Antenatal care services and information received**

Percentage of women who had a live birth in the five years preceding the survey who received antenatal care (ANC) for the most recent live birth by services and information received, according to residence and source of antenatal care, Karnataka, 2015-16

Services/information	Residence		Source of ANC			ANC received only at home	Total
	Urban	Rural	Public health sector	Private health sector <sup>1</sup>	Both public and private health sector <sup>1</sup>		
<b>Percentage receiving selected services during antenatal care</b>							
Weighed	99.1	98.8	98.9	99.7	100.0	96.9	98.9
Blood pressure measured	99.3	99.0	99.1	99.7	100.0	97.4	99.1
Urine sample taken	99.3	99.0	99.2	99.5	99.8	97.9	99.2
Blood sample taken	99.3	98.8	99.0	99.6	100.0	97.4	99.0
Abdomen examined	97.7	96.9	96.8	98.5	98.5	96.0	97.2
<b>Percentage receiving information on specific pregnancy complications</b>							
Vaginal bleeding	60.6	55.3	59.2	58.1	54.7	39.9	57.5
Convulsions	59.6	54.3	57.3	55.0	56.7	56.7	56.5
Prolonged labour	57.7	55.3	58.2	55.5	54.9	44.8	56.3
Severe abdominal pain	57.6	54.7	57.5	55.2	55.0	46.0	55.9
High blood pressure	56.8	54.5	57.4	55.5	58.1	42.7	55.5
Where to go if experienced pregnancy complications	66.7	61.7	64.2	63.8	69.1	63.8	63.7
Number of women	2,168	3,107	3,278	1,862	306	440	5,275

<sup>1</sup> Includes nongovernmental organizations or trust hospitals/clinics



Table 39 Antenatal care indicators

Among women with a live birth in the five years preceding the survey, percentage who received different types of antenatal care (ANC) during the pregnancy for their most recent live birth, by background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage who had four or more ANC visits	Percentage with an ANC visit in the first trimester of pregnancy	Percentage who received two or more TT injections during the pregnancy	Percentage whose last live birth was protected against neonatal tetanus <sup>1</sup>	Percentage who were given or bought IFA	Percentage who took IFA for at least 100 days	Percentage who had full antenatal care <sup>2</sup>	Percentage who took an intestinal parasite drug	Number of women
<b>Age at birth</b>									
<20	72.8	66.3	81.9	89.6	87.4	47.9	35.2	35.2	641
20-34	70.2	66.3	80.1	88.3	84.0	45.1	32.8	31.4	5,149
35-49	62.1	53.7	77.6	82.1	79.7	38.6	26.2	26.0	135
<b>Birth order</b>									
1	70.2	68.1	83.4	89.1	85.5	47.5	34.8	31.4	2,399
2-3	71.2	65.4	78.9	88.2	84.8	44.5	32.0	32.4	3,181
4+	62.7	57.1	70.8	83.0	70.8	37.7	27.9	26.6	346
<b>Residence</b>									
Urban	69.5	64.2	80.2	87.8	84.2	46.0	34.9	30.1	2,482
Rural	70.9	67.3	80.3	88.6	84.3	44.7	31.5	32.8	3,443
<b>Schooling</b>									
No schooling	64.6	55.7	77.4	85.5	73.1	38.7	29.6	27.9	931
<5 years complete	64.6	61.7	72.3	82.3	81.7	35.5	24.8	33.4	288
5-9 years complete	70.2	68.7	81.5	90.0	84.1	43.7	30.8	33.0	1,659
10-11 years complete	71.5	66.3	80.5	89.0	85.9	45.9	32.7	35.1	1,471
12 or more years complete	73.7	69.8	81.9	88.5	89.9	52.1	38.8	29.0	1,577
<b>Religion</b>									
Hindu	72.6	67.2	79.5	87.8	85.4	46.2	34.1	31.8	4,682
Muslim	64.8	63.4	83.8	91.3	78.2	41.1	30.1	32.2	1,038
Christian	44.0	51.9	80.4	82.2	86.2	45.4	19.0	21.1	183
<b>Caste/tribe</b>									
Scheduled caste	67.4	66.0	75.9	86.7	82.6	41.0	29.8	28.3	1,259
Scheduled tribe	71.1	60.0	75.0	85.0	82.5	46.8	30.8	35.6	572
Other backward class	70.5	68.3	82.4	89.5	86.7	47.5	35.1	27.4	2,781
Other	71.9	63.5	82.4	88.8	81.1	43.9	31.9	42.9	1,262
Don't know	78.8	71.0	74.0	83.8	85.1	45.1	40.4	28.7	52
Total	70.3	66.0	80.2	88.3	84.2	45.3	32.9	31.7	5,926

Note: Total includes women belonging to "other" religions, who are not shown separately.

TT = Tetanus toxoid; IFA = Iron and folic acid

<sup>1</sup> Includes mothers with two injections during the pregnancy for her last birth, or two or more injections (the last within 3 years of the last live birth), or three or more injections (the last within 5 years of the last birth), or four or more injections (the last within 10 years of the last live birth), or five or more injections at any time prior to the last birth

<sup>2</sup> Full antenatal care includes having received at least four antenatal care visits, having received at least one TT injection, and having taken IFA tablets or syrup for 100 or more days

Table 40 Antenatal care indicators by district

Among women with a live birth in the five years preceding the survey, percentage who received different types of antenatal care (ANC) during the pregnancy for their most recent live birth, and among women with registered pregnancies, percentage who received a Mother and Child Protection Card (MCP Card), by district, Karnataka, 2015-16

District	Percentage who had four or more ANC visits	Percentage with an ANC visit in the first trimester of pregnancy	Percentage who took IFA for at least 100 days	Percentage who received two or more TT injections during the pregnancy	Percentage who had full antenatal care <sup>1</sup>	Number of women	Percentage of women who received an MCP Card	Number of registered pregnancies
Bagalkot	80.1	66.8	45.3	85.0	36.5	192	86.8	180
Bengaluru	48.1	51.4	49.2	77.4	27.5	1,071	79.3	908
Bengaluru Rural	75.6	71.1	46.5	80.3	32.1	97	95.6	90
Belgaum	78.5	78.7	62.0	90.0	48.6	456	96.0	440
Bellary	80.3	66.0	45.0	72.4	41.2	303	89.6	282
Bidar	69.1	67.8	48.4	87.3	33.3	166	92.4	147
Bijapur	64.3	70.6	38.5	77.7	24.4	207	81.5	182
Chamarajanagar	77.3	79.6	51.8	79.8	43.4	89	93.8	88
Chikkaballapura	92.7	75.4	47.1	76.4	38.1	104	99.3	96
Chikmagalur	60.9	61.7	22.0	72.7	13.6	90	93.6	81
Chitradurga	67.2	70.0	44.0	82.1	33.3	136	97.5	125
Dakshina Kannada	67.2	64.6	41.1	75.7	31.6	191	87.5	164
Davanagere	88.6	84.1	65.8	82.7	55.5	189	94.0	181
Dharwad	76.8	72.4	45.6	91.8	35.0	180	89.2	162
Gadag	78.1	54.1	43.9	75.6	32.7	97	94.7	86
Gulbarga	84.6	59.1	33.6	86.1	30.0	280	76.0	264
Hassan	87.5	73.3	39.3	81.4	34.0	145	96.5	133
Haveri	69.0	68.3	27.3	76.9	19.6	137	93.4	131
Kodagu	82.5	78.8	37.6	74.4	31.5	56	97.7	52
Kolar	77.0	75.5	60.5	84.7	50.3	152	93.0	145
Koppal	60.5	62.8	23.8	80.5	17.2	135	97.2	124
Mandya	84.5	74.3	18.9	88.5	17.1	147	95.3	137
Mysore	65.9	64.4	50.5	73.5	28.2	294	90.1	265
Raichur	65.4	57.9	53.8	85.1	38.8	211	90.6	188
Ramanagara	74.0	68.2	34.4	87.6	27.4	90	92.4	88
Shimoga	74.4	72.9	39.0	56.4	26.9	147	92.2	135
Tumkur	70.6	59.7	55.1	78.6	34.6	201	97.4	191
Udupi	84.2	73.7	39.1	85.8	35.8	107	87.3	98
Uttara Kannada	81.0	81.4	36.4	73.3	33.5	131	88.3	122
Yadgir	63.6	61.9	24.9	85.2	19.0	125	91.2	116
Karnataka	70.3	66.0	45.3	80.2	32.9	5,926	89.3	5,400

TT = Tetanus toxoid; IFA = Iron and folic acid

<sup>1</sup> Full antenatal care includes having received at least four antenatal care visits, having received at least one TT injection and having taken IFA tablets or syrup for 100 or more days

**Table 41 Advice received during pregnancy**

Among women with a live birth in the five years preceding the survey who met with a community health worker in the last three months of pregnancy for their most recent live birth, percentage who received different types of advice, by background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage who received advice on:					Number of women who met with a community health worker in the last three months of pregnancy <sup>1</sup>
	Importance of institutional delivery	Cord care	Breast-feeding	Keeping the baby warm	Family planning	
<b>Age at birth</b>						
<20	84.8	82.7	85.9	85.2	74.9	364
20-34	85.1	82.7	86.0	87.1	78.2	2,335
35-49	(73.6)	(80.5)	(87.9)	(91.1)	(65.9)	42
<b>Birth order</b>						
1	85.3	82.6	86.8	87.7	77.2	1,115
2-3	85.0	83.1	86.1	86.9	78.6	1,490
4+	80.3	78.6	78.9	81.6	70.6	136
<b>Residence</b>						
Urban	86.3	86.1	88.8	89.5	83.9	838
Rural	84.3	81.2	84.8	85.8	74.8	1,903
<b>Schooling</b>						
No schooling	81.7	80.6	83.3	83.0	72.8	389
<5 years complete	84.1	79.3	81.5	86.3	76.5	138
5-9 years complete	84.8	83.8	86.7	87.2	76.4	860
10-11 years complete	85.1	82.0	86.4	88.1	79.1	786
12 or more years complete	87.0	84.2	87.4	87.9	81.1	568
<b>Religion</b>						
Hindu	84.5	81.8	85.6	86.3	76.4	2,219
Muslim	87.5	87.3	88.4	89.7	84.0	470
Christian	(73.1)	(71.2)	(77.1)	(91.9)	(68.4)	40
<b>Caste/tribe</b>						
Scheduled caste	82.9	81.5	83.4	85.6	73.7	616
Scheduled tribe	84.2	83.4	87.9	85.5	76.2	293
Other backward class	83.3	80.3	83.6	85.7	76.6	1,179
Other	90.3	87.8	91.8	91.2	83.8	629
Don't know	(82.8)	(87.5)	(91.5)	(91.5)	(82.4)	25
Total	84.9	82.7	86.0	86.9	77.6	2,741

Note: Total includes women belonging to "other" religions, who are not shown separately.

<sup>1</sup> Community health worker includes auxiliary nurse midwife (ANM), lady health visitor (LHV), Accredited Social Health Activist (ASHA), *anganwadi* worker, and other community health worker

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

Table 42 Pregnancies for which an ultrasound test was done

Percentage of all pregnancies in the five years preceding the survey for which an ultrasound test was done and percent distribution of pregnancies with an ultrasound test by pregnancy outcome, according to background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of pregnancies with an ultrasound test	Number of pregnancies	Pregnancy outcome <sup>1</sup>			Total percent	Number of pregnancies with an ultrasound test
			Son	Daughter	Termination		
<b>Mother's age at pregnancy</b>							
<20	92.9	1,787	47.7	41.0	3.5	100.0	1,660
20-34	91.5	7,178	45.5	41.6	4.1	100.0	6,565
35-49	85.2	149	39.0	45.4	6.6	100.0	127
<b>Residence</b>							
Urban	92.1	3,681	46.5	40.5	5.0	100.0	3,392
Rural	91.3	5,433	45.3	42.3	3.3	100.0	4,960
<b>Antenatal care visits<sup>2</sup></b>							
None	85.1	743	46.0	42.9	2.4	100.0	632
1-3	94.1	1,241	48.6	39.1	3.2	100.0	1,168
4+	92.0	4,937	46.3	41.6	4.4	100.0	4,542
Don't know	93.3	56	54.8	39.5	1.3	100.0	52
<b>Mother's schooling</b>							
No schooling	87.3	1,439	48.8	42.6	2.0	100.0	1,256
<5 years complete	86.6	439	44.2	45.3	3.0	100.0	380
5-9 years complete	90.4	2,666	47.6	41.9	3.0	100.0	2,411
10-11 years complete	93.8	2,288	43.9	42.2	4.6	100.0	2,146
12 or more years complete	94.7	2,281	44.3	39.3	5.9	100.0	2,159
<b>Religion</b>							
Hindu	91.8	7,222	45.2	41.6	4.2	100.0	6,626
Muslim	91.5	1,611	48.1	41.3	3.3	100.0	1,475
Christian	92.7	242	49.4	43.2	2.4	100.0	224
Other	(68.8)	38	(54.2)	(37.0)	(6.8)	100.0	26
<b>Caste/tribe</b>							
Scheduled caste	91.4	1,981	46.1	41.0	3.6	100.0	1,810
Scheduled tribe	87.5	915	44.7	42.3	5.8	100.0	801
Other backward class	92.3	4,280	46.4	40.4	4.5	100.0	3,952
Other	92.5	1,849	45.2	44.5	2.5	100.0	1,710
Don't know	89.6	88	36.7	43.2	3.7	100.0	79

Continued...

Table 42. Pregnancies for which an ultrasound test was done—Continued

Percentage of all pregnancies in the five years preceding the survey for which an ultrasound test was done and percent distribution of pregnancies with an ultrasound test by pregnancy outcome, according to background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of pregnancies with an ultrasound test	Number of pregnancies	Pregnancy outcome <sup>1</sup>				Total percent	Number of pregnancies with an ultrasound test
			Son	Daughter	Termination	Still pregnant		
<b>Mother's number of living children at time of pregnancy</b>								
No children								
1 child	94.6	4,379	45.8	41.0	4.6	8.6	100.0	4,144
0 sons	90.6	3,243	45.8	42.3	3.7	8.2	100.0	2,937
1 son	90.4	1,546	46.1	41.0	4.4	8.6	100.0	1,397
2 children	90.7	1,698	45.5	43.5	3.2	7.8	100.0	1,541
0 sons	86.1	1,094	44.8	42.5	2.8	9.9	100.0	942
1 or more sons	86.7	433	43.2	45.8	3.1	7.9	100.0	375
3 children	85.7	661	45.8	40.3	2.6	11.3	100.0	567
0 sons	82.8	285	51.2	37.1	2.5	9.2	100.0	236
1 or more sons	83.4	126	49.0	34.1	3.7	13.2	100.0	106
4+ children	82.3	158	53.0	39.5	1.5	5.9	100.0	130
0 sons	81.9	113	44.9	45.8	3.3	5.9	100.0	92
1 or more sons	(70.5)	35	(43.7)	(41.2)	(4.9)	(10.3)	100.0	24
	87.0	78	45.4	47.5	2.8	4.4	100.0	68
Total	91.6	9,114	45.8	41.6	4.0	8.6	100.0	8,352

<sup>1</sup> For multiple births, sex of pregnancy outcome is the sex of the first listed birth

<sup>2</sup> Includes only the most recent pregnancy in the five years preceding the survey

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

**Table 43 Pregnancy registration and Mother and Child Protection Card**

Percentage of women who had a live birth in the five years preceding the survey who registered the pregnancy for the most recent live birth; and among registered pregnancies, the percentage by the timing of the registration and the percentage who received a Mother and Child Protection Card (MCP Card), by background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of pregnancies that were registered	Number of pregnancies	Timing of pregnancy registration		Percentage of mothers given an MCP Card	Number of registered pregnancies
			First trimester	Later		
<b>Mother's age at birth</b>						
<20	94.2	641	81.9	18.0	94.1	604
20-34	91.1	5,149	86.3	13.4	89.0	4,688
35-49	79.6	135	73.0	26.4	77.0	108
<b>Birth order</b>						
1	91.5	2,399	84.1	15.6	89.2	2,195
2-3	91.7	3,181	86.6	13.2	90.0	2,918
4+	82.9	346	86.1	13.5	83.1	287
<b>Residence</b>						
Urban	86.4	2,482	83.6	16.4	83.1	2,145
Rural	94.5	3,443	86.8	12.8	93.5	3,255
<b>Schooling</b>						
No schooling	89.3	931	82.6	17.0	86.0	831
<5 years complete	90.0	288	88.5	11.0	88.3	259
5-9 years complete	93.1	1,659	87.8	12.0	90.9	1,545
10-11 years complete	93.3	1,471	84.5	15.4	92.3	1,373
12 or more years complete	88.3	1,577	85.3	14.4	86.8	1,392
<b>Religion</b>						
Hindu	91.7	4,682	86.2	13.5	89.9	4,293
Muslim	89.4	1,038	84.2	15.6	85.9	928
Christian	88.2	183	75.8	23.7	92.4	161
<b>Caste/tribe</b>						
Scheduled caste	90.7	1,259	88.7	11.1	91.0	1,142
Scheduled tribe	93.1	572	81.5	18.4	92.6	533
Other backward class	92.7	2,781	87.9	11.9	88.1	2,578
Other	87.2	1,262	78.4	21.1	89.2	1,100
Don't know	90.0	52	90.2	9.8	83.8	47
<b>Total</b>	<b>91.1</b>	<b>5,926</b>	<b>85.6</b>	<b>14.2</b>	<b>89.3</b>	<b>5,400</b>

Note: Total includes pregnancies of women belonging to "other" religions, which are not shown separately.

**Table 44 Delivery and postnatal care**

Percent distribution of live births in the five years preceding the survey by place of delivery and assistance during delivery, percentage delivered by a skilled provider and by caesarean section, percentage of live births delivered at home that were delivered by a skilled provider and percentage for which the delivery protocol was followed, and percent distribution of women giving birth in the five years preceding the survey by timing and type of provider of the first postnatal check of the mother for their most recent live birth, by residence, Karnataka, 2015-16

Delivery and postnatal care descriptors	Urban	Rural	Total
<b>Place of delivery</b>			
Health facility	95.3	93.5	94.3
Public sector	50.2	68.9	61.4
NGO/trust	0.4	0.3	0.3
Private sector	44.8	24.3	32.5
At home	4.5	6.3	5.6
Own home	3.3	3.2	3.2
Parent's home	1.2	2.8	2.2
Other home	0.0	0.3	0.2
Other <sup>1</sup>	0.1	0.2	0.2
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
<b>Assistance during delivery<sup>2</sup></b>			
Doctor	85.3	80.5	82.4
ANM/nurse/midwife/LHV	7.3	13.8	11.2
Other health personnel	0.2	0.3	0.2
Dai (TBA)	0.9	1.2	1.1
Friends/relatives	6.0	3.6	4.6
Other	0.2	0.2	0.2
No one	0.2	0.3	0.2
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
Percentage of all births delivered by a skilled provider <sup>3</sup>	92.8	94.6	93.9
Percentage of home births delivered by a skilled provider <sup>3</sup>	2.3	3.6	3.1
Percentage delivered by caesarean section	29.2	19.8	23.6
Percentage delivered by emergency caesarean section <sup>4</sup>	12.6	9.0	10.4
Number of births	3,125	4,645	7,770
<b>For home deliveries<sup>5</sup></b>			
Disposable delivery kit (DDK) used	38.5	34.0	35.5
Clean blade used to cut the cord	68.5	73.7	72.0
Either of the above	71.2	75.6	74.1
Baby was immediately wiped dry and then wrapped without being bathed	67.7	72.6	70.9
Number of births delivered at home	98	200	298
<b>Timing after delivery of mother's first postnatal check<sup>6</sup></b>			
Less than 4 hours	61.4	58.4	59.6
4-23 hours	2.2	2.8	2.5
1-2 days	3.3	4.2	3.8
3-41 days	1.5	2.3	1.9
Don't know <sup>1</sup>	0.7	1.5	1.2
No postnatal check	31.0	30.9	30.9
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0

Continued...

Table 44 Delivery and postnatal care—Continued

Percent distribution of live births in the five years preceding the survey by place of delivery and assistance during delivery, percentage delivered by a skilled provider and by caesarean section, percentage of live births delivered at home that were delivered by a skilled provider and percentage for which the delivery protocol was followed, and percent distribution of women giving birth in the five years preceding the survey by timing and type of provider of the first postnatal check of the mother for their most recent live birth, by residence, Karnataka, 2015-16

Delivery and postnatal care descriptors	Urban	Rural	Total
<b>Type of provider of mother's first postnatal check<sup>6</sup></b>			
Doctor	61.8	55.5	58.1
ANM/nurse/midwife/LHV	6.6	12.7	10.1
Other health personnel	0.3	0.4	0.4
<i>Dai</i> (TBA)	0.1	0.2	0.1
Other	0.2	0.4	0.3
No postnatal check	31.0	30.9	30.9
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of last live births	2,482	3,443	5,926

NGO = Nongovernmental organization; ANM = Auxiliary nurse midwife; LHV = Lady health visitor;

TBA = Traditional birth attendant

<sup>1</sup> Includes missing

<sup>2</sup> If the respondent mentioned more than one person attending during delivery, only the most qualified person is considered in this table

<sup>3</sup> Skilled provider includes doctor, auxiliary nurse midwife, nurse, midwife, lady health visitor, and other health personnel

<sup>4</sup> A caesarean section for which the decision to have the operation was made after the onset of labour

<sup>5</sup> Based on the last live birth in the five years preceding the survey

<sup>6</sup> Based on the last live birth in the five years preceding the survey. Postnatal checks are checks on the woman's health within 42 days of the birth



Table 45 Delivery and postnatal care by background characteristics

Percentage of live births in the five years preceding the survey delivered in a health facility and percentage delivered with assistance from health personnel, and percentage of women who had a live birth in the five years preceding the survey who received a postnatal check and who received a postnatal check within two days of birth for their most recent birth, by background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of births delivered in a public health facility	Percentage of births delivered in a private health facility	Percentage of births delivered in a health facility	Percentage of deliveries assisted by health personnel <sup>1</sup>	Number of births	Percentage of women with a postnatal check <sup>2,3</sup>	Percentage of women with a postnatal check within two days of birth <sup>2,3</sup>	Number of women
<b>Mother's age at birth</b>								
<20	72.4	22.6	95.0	94.9	1,090	69.3	66.5	641
20-34	60.0	34.2	94.2	93.9	6,526	69.2	66.0	5,149
35-49	42.0	48.9	90.9	86.5	154	63.1	62.7	135
<b>Residence</b>								
Urban	50.2	45.2	95.3	92.8	3,125	69.0	66.9	2,482
Rural	68.9	24.6	93.5	94.6	4,645	69.1	65.3	3,443
<b>Birth order</b>								
1	58.2	38.7	96.9	94.8	3,635	72.5	69.9	2,399
2-3	64.3	28.9	93.2	93.6	3,743	67.9	64.3	3,181
4+	63.0	16.7	79.6	88.5	392	55.2	53.3	346
<b>Antenatal care visits<sup>2</sup></b>								
None	49.1	36.0	85.1	78.3	651	43.5	41.4	651
1-3	66.8	28.8	95.6	94.1	1,059	74.6	72.3	1,059
4+	60.7	35.5	96.2	96.8	4,165	71.8	68.5	4,165
Don't know	43.4	40.1	83.5	83.7	51	56.0	42.1	51
<b>Mother's schooling</b>								
No schooling	73.5	11.4	84.9	90.3	1,287	53.0	50.0	931
<5 years complete	68.5	18.2	86.7	90.4	389	65.6	61.0	288
5-9 years complete	72.6	22.4	95.0	93.9	2,299	71.5	68.2	1,659
10-11 years complete	62.2	34.9	97.1	95.9	1,917	73.2	70.9	1,471
12 or more years complete	37.0	61.4	98.4	95.0	1,878	72.8	69.4	1,577
<b>Religion</b>								
Hindu	62.9	31.0	93.9	94.4	6,128	69.2	65.9	4,682
Muslim	57.8	37.2	95.0	91.4	1,385	67.3	65.4	1,038
Christian	41.3	57.4	98.7	93.6	228	74.9	72.2	183
<b>Caste/tribe</b>								
Scheduled caste	72.1	18.7	90.8	91.1	1,681	69.3	66.7	1,259
Scheduled tribe	72.6	18.5	91.2	92.9	778	64.4	60.4	572
Other backward class	55.1	41.1	96.1	94.9	3,626	67.7	65.2	2,781
Other	59.5	36.2	95.8	94.9	1,618	74.0	69.6	1,262
Don't know	47.9	31.3	79.2	92.0	67	68.8	63.1	52
<b>Place of delivery</b>								
Public health facility	100.0	0.0	100.0	97.1	44,769	70.8	68.6	3,579
Private health facility <sup>4</sup>	0.0	100.0	100.0	94.7	2,555	71.3	67.8	2,038
Home	na	na	na	54.7	433	34.2	23.9	298
Total	61.4	32.9	94.3	93.9	7,770	69.1	66.0	5,926

Note: Total includes information on births to women belonging to "other" religions and women who delivered in an "other" place of delivery, which is not shown separately.

na = Not applicable

<sup>1</sup> Health personnel includes doctor, auxiliary nurse midwife, nurse, midwife, lady health visitor, and other health personnel. If the respondent mentioned more than one person attending during delivery, only the most qualified person is considered in this table

<sup>2</sup> Based on the last live birth in the five years preceding the survey

<sup>3</sup> Postnatal checks are checks on the woman's health within 42 days of the birth

<sup>4</sup> Includes nongovernmental organizations or trust hospitals/clinics

**Table 46 Delivery and postnatal care by district**

Percentage of live births in the five years preceding the survey delivered in a health facility, percentage delivered with assistance from health personnel and percentage delivered by caesarean section, and percentage of women who had a live birth in the five years preceding the survey who received a postnatal check within two days of birth for their most recent birth, by district, Karnataka, 2015-16

District	Percentage of births delivered in a public health facility	Percentage of births delivered in a private health facility	Percentage of births delivered in a health facility	Percentage of deliveries assisted by health personnel <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of births delivered by caesarean section	Number of births	Percentage of women with a postnatal check within two days of birth <sup>2</sup>	Number of women
Bagalkot	56.5	35.4	91.9	98.7	14.4	273	47.0	192
Bengaluru	48.1	48.1	96.2	90.3	27.5	1,288	68.1	1,071
Bengaluru Rural	63.0	35.5	98.5	99.6	30.5	120	62.6	97
Belgaum	68.1	29.0	97.1	98.9	16.4	642	90.3	456
Bellary	67.0	19.2	86.2	93.3	22.5	408	45.0	303
Bidar	78.9	19.1	98.0	98.9	18.5	226	69.5	166
Bijapur	54.2	36.4	90.7	93.6	19.4	292	58.7	207
Chamarajanagar	76.9	19.2	96.0	96.3	18.1	109	74.3	89
Chikkaballapura	67.1	24.5	91.6	89.1	25.1	138	64.7	104
Chikmagalur	72.4	23.8	96.2	83.2	40.3	112	62.6	90
Chitradurga	74.3	21.3	95.6	95.1	28.1	174	66.0	136
Dakshina Kannada	38.6	58.4	97.1	89.7	29.0	226	73.5	191
Davanagere	70.4	27.2	97.7	99.2	27.7	278	62.8	189
Dharwad	56.0	39.4	95.3	96.0	22.4	249	70.0	180
Gadag	67.0	26.0	92.9	92.6	29.0	131	81.1	97
Gulbarga	59.7	31.7	91.3	97.0	8.4	403	40.6	280
Hassan	57.8	40.5	98.3	97.5	33.1	183	69.7	145
Haveri	78.5	18.4	96.9	91.2	18.6	185	66.0	137
Kodagu	71.6	26.1	97.7	96.3	24.7	72	68.6	56
Kolar	62.3	34.2	96.5	98.0	31.8	193	74.6	152
Koppal	72.6	12.1	84.8	91.1	10.0	194	56.0	135
Mandya	64.7	34.3	99.0	89.2	33.1	180	72.3	147
Mysore	69.8	25.0	94.7	94.7	33.3	385	80.7	294
Raichur	57.3	22.4	79.7	89.1	11.6	291	49.8	211
Ramanagara	68.7	30.5	99.3	93.2	27.3	113	71.8	90
Shimoga	74.5	23.4	97.9	92.3	31.3	195	65.7	147
Tumkur	61.6	34.8	96.4	99.0	33.4	247	57.3	201
Udupi	32.8	65.1	97.9	96.4	47.2	118	67.0	107
Uttara Kannada	47.8	46.9	94.8	85.8	17.8	165	81.1	131
Yadgir	70.7	19.8	90.5	89.9	8.5	179	51.8	125
Karnataka	61.4	32.9	94.3	93.9	23.6	7,770	66.0	5,926

<sup>1</sup> Health personnel includes doctor, auxiliary nurse midwife, nurse, midwife, lady health visitor, and other health personnel. If the respondent mentioned more than one person attending during delivery, only the most qualified person is considered in this table

<sup>2</sup> Postnatal checks are checks on the women's health within 42 days of the birth

**Table 47 Delivery costs and financial assistance**

The average out-of-pocket cost paid for delivery for the most recent live birth among women who had a live birth in the five years preceding the survey that was delivered in a health facility by type of facility, and among women who had a live birth in the five years preceding the survey for the most recent birth that was delivered in a health facility, the percentage who received financial assistance under *Janani Suraksha Yojana (JSY)*, according to background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Average cost (Rs.) <sup>1</sup>			Percentage who received financial assistance under JSY	Number of births in a health facility
	Public health facility	Private health facility	Any health facility		
<b>Mother's age at birth</b>					
<20	3,446	22,401	8,079	26.4	910
20-34	5,160	22,922	12,252	18.9	4,592
35-49	5,406	23,444	15,237	11.1	114
<b>Birth order</b>					
1	5,370	25,005	13,272	21.2	3,489
2-3	4,111	19,068	9,306	18.7	1,933
4+	3,171	11,242	4,841	8.5	195
<b>Residence</b>					
Urban	5,994	25,329	15,545	12.5	2,381
Rural	4,210	19,831	8,755	25.4	3,236
<b>Schooling</b>					
No schooling	3,732	19,015	5,826	24.3	797
<5 years complete	5,556	19,779	8,419	20.5	253
5-9 years complete	3,762	19,427	7,670	24.7	1,584
10-11 years complete	4,978	19,908	10,695	19.4	1,430
12 or more years complete	7,907	26,481	19,916	13.2	1,553
<b>Religion</b>					
Hindu	4,913	23,786	11,894	21.6	4,423
Muslim	4,316	19,758	10,046	15.3	991
Christian	5,963	21,128	14,943	5.2	180
<b>Caste/tribe</b>					
Scheduled caste	3,927	17,516	7,096	24.8	1,156
Scheduled tribe	6,682	26,542	10,765	25.5	522
Other backward class	4,598	23,305	13,438	17.3	2,677
Other	5,315	24,071	12,439	18.4	1,217
Don't know	4,205	21,709	10,312	27.0	44
<b>Total</b>	<b>4,824</b>	<b>22,882</b>	<b>11,630</b>	<b>19.9</b>	<b>5,617</b>

Note: Total includes information on births to women belonging to "other" religions, which is not shown separately.

<sup>1</sup> Excludes women who don't know the cost

**Table 48 Birth order and delivery characteristics by district**

Percentage of births during the three years preceding the survey of birth order 3 or more, percentage of women who had a live birth in the five years preceding the survey by antenatal care (ANC) provider during pregnancy for the most recent live birth and among women who had a live birth in the five years preceding the survey for the most recent birth that was delivered in a health facility, the percentage of women who received financial assistance under Janani Suraksha Yojana (JSY) by district, Karnataka, 2015-16

District	Percentage of births of birth order 3 or more	Number of births	Percentage of last births receiving antenatal care from doctor	Percentage of last births receiving antenatal care from ANM/nurse/midwife/LHV	Number of last births	Percentage of births in a health facility receiving financial assistance under JSY	Number of births in a health facility
Bagalkot	29.8	167	89.9	28.0	192	28.8	177
Bengaluru	5.6	793	72.5	20.2	1,071	4.3	1,040
Bengaluru Rural	8.2	74	90.1	26.4	97	26.8	96
Belgaum	23.2	376	75.9	39.2	456	10.5	443
Bellary	24.4	260	86.9	21.9	303	22.0	261
Bidar	29.7	139	78.8	39.1	166	19.2	163
Bijapur	27.6	167	87.5	32.2	207	22.1	190
Chamarajanagar	10.4	60	89.4	36.7	89	32.0	85
Chikkaballapura	15.9	79	85.6	18.2	104	27.4	97
Chikmagalur	10.0	66	82.6	22.0	90	12.6	86
Chitradurga	12.1	104	80.6	34.5	136	21.7	129
Dakshina Kannada	10.7	151	82.3	24.5	191	13.0	184
Davanagere	18.8	178	93.6	41.6	189	36.5	186
Dharwad	23.3	152	88.4	29.7	180	30.2	172
Gadag	21.9	66	85.4	30.3	97	27.2	90
Gulbarga	30.8	237	87.0	28.4	280	19.9	258
Hassan	6.6	115	90.9	20.7	145	29.6	142
Haveri	19.4	98	86.0	23.5	137	25.0	132
Kodagu	13.8	42	87.4	18.5	56	33.0	55
Kolar	11.5	118	89.3	39.0	152	21.6	146
Koppal	28.6	108	75.4	26.9	135	23.6	114
Mandya	7.0	121	90.0	29.8	147	25.3	147
Mysore	7.9	238	77.9	30.0	294	24.1	277
Raichur	25.9	177	84.1	23.4	211	28.5	170
Ramanagara	9.6	66	89.8	28.0	90	20.3	90
Shimoga	11.6	112	79.1	14.1	147	24.4	145
Tumkur	10.2	141	92.7	25.9	201	32.7	196
Udupi	2.2	72	93.8	16.0	107	30.1	104
Uttara Kannada	24.8	96	82.7	42.8	131	21.6	126
Yadgir	28.9	114	73.1	36.3	125	24.3	113
Karnataka	16.9	4,686	82.5	27.8	5,926	19.9	5,617

ANM = Auxiliary nurse midwife; LHV = Lady health visitor

**Table 49 Timing of first health check after birth for the newborn**

Percent distribution of last births in the five years preceding the survey by time after birth of first health check, and the percentage of births with a health check in the first two days after birth, according to background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Time after birth of newborn's first health check						No health check <sup>1</sup>	Total	Percentage of births with a health check in the first two days after birth	Number of births
	Less than 1 hour	1-3 hours	4-23 hours	1-2 days	3-6 days	Don't know				
<b>Mother's age at birth</b>										
<20	6.0	15.3	0.8	4.1	1.3	0.2	72.4	100.0	26.2	952
20-34	5.3	13.6	0.5	3.3	1.2	0.4	75.7	100.0	22.6	4,849
35-49	2.6	10.3	1.8	4.1	0.9	0.9	79.4	100.0	18.8	124
<b>Birth order</b>										
1	5.7	13.5	0.5	3.1	1.0	0.4	75.7	100.0	22.8	2,399
2-3	5.2	14.2	0.6	3.9	1.3	0.4	74.4	100.0	24.0	3,181
4-5	3.1	12.0	0.5	0.9	2.1	0.2	81.3	100.0	16.5	307
6+	(10.8)	(11.5)	(0.0)	(3.5)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(74.2)	100.0	(25.8)	39
<b>Place of delivery</b>										
Public health facility	6.0	15.1	0.7	3.6	1.4	0.3	73.0	100.0	25.4	3,579
Private health facility <sup>2</sup>	4.7	12.4	0.3	2.9	0.8	0.4	78.4	100.0	20.4	2,038
Home	1.6	8.1	0.4	5.3	2.5	0.8	81.3	100.0	15.4	298
<b>Residence</b>										
Urban	5.1	13.1	0.3	3.1	0.8	0.3	77.3	100.0	21.6	2,482
Rural	5.5	14.3	0.7	3.7	1.5	0.5	73.8	100.0	24.2	3,443
<b>Religion</b>										
Hindu	5.5	14.1	0.6	3.3	1.3	0.4	74.7	100.0	23.6	4,682
Muslim	4.7	13.0	0.4	3.7	1.1	0.3	76.8	100.0	21.8	1,038
Christian	3.6	7.3	0.0	4.8	1.1	0.0	83.2	100.0	15.7	183
<b>Caste/tribe</b>										
Scheduled caste	5.5	14.0	0.6	3.5	1.4	0.5	74.5	100.0	23.6	1,259
Scheduled tribe	4.3	15.0	0.2	2.2	0.8	0.1	77.4	100.0	21.7	572
Other backward class	4.5	12.9	0.3	4.2	1.2	0.4	76.5	100.0	21.9	2,781
Other	7.6	14.4	1.0	2.5	1.1	0.3	73.1	100.0	25.5	1,262
Don't know	1.2	32.0	2.3	0.6	2.2	4.5	57.2	100.0	36.1	52
<b>Mother's schooling</b>										
No schooling	4.4	10.1	0.3	2.8	0.9	0.4	81.0	100.0	17.7	931
<5 years complete	4.1	16.1	0.3	6.3	1.8	0.2	71.1	100.0	26.8	288
5-9 years complete	6.0	13.7	0.6	3.2	1.5	0.4	74.6	100.0	23.4	1,659
10-11 years complete	4.6	14.2	0.8	3.8	1.3	0.5	74.8	100.0	23.4	1,471
12 or more years complete	6.2	15.2	0.4	3.3	0.9	0.3	73.7	100.0	25.1	1,577
Total	5.3	13.8	0.5	3.5	1.2	0.4	75.3	100.0	23.1	5,926

Note: Total includes information on births to women delivered in an "other" place of delivery, women belonging to "other" religions, which is not shown separately.

<sup>1</sup> Includes newborns who received a health check after the first week

<sup>2</sup> Includes nongovernmental organizations or trust hospitals/clinics

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

**Table 50 Trends in maternal care indicators**

Maternal care indicators for births during the three years preceding the survey by residence, NFHS-4 and NFHS-3, Karnataka.

Indicator	NFHS-4 (2015-16)	NFHS-3 (2005-06)
<b>URBAN</b>		
Percentage who received antenatal care <sup>1</sup>	86.0	94.9
Percentage who had at least four antenatal care visits <sup>1</sup>	68.7	82.4
Percentage who received antenatal care within the first trimester of pregnancy <sup>1</sup>	63.4	81.9
Percentage who received full antenatal care <sup>1,2</sup>	34.9	35.4
Percentage of births delivered in a health facility <sup>3</sup>	95.9	84.8
Percentage of deliveries assisted by health personnel <sup>3,4</sup>	93.8	87.7
<b>RURAL</b>		
Percentage who received antenatal care <sup>1</sup>	90.5	87.2
Percentage who had at least four antenatal care visits <sup>1</sup>	72.5	59.4
Percentage who received antenatal care within the first trimester of pregnancy <sup>1</sup>	68.2	64.9
Percentage who received full antenatal care <sup>1,2</sup>	33.3	19.9
Percentage of births delivered in a health facility <sup>3</sup>	95.4	56.7
Percentage of deliveries assisted by health personnel <sup>3,4</sup>	95.1	62.2
<b>TOTAL</b>		
Percentage who received antenatal care <sup>1</sup>	88.7	90.1
Percentage who had at least four antenatal care visits <sup>1</sup>	71.0	68.0
Percentage who received antenatal care within the first trimester of pregnancy <sup>1</sup>	66.2	71.2
Percentage who received full antenatal care <sup>1,2</sup>	34.0	25.7
Percentage of births delivered in a health facility <sup>3</sup>	95.6	66.9
Percentage of deliveries assisted by health personnel <sup>3,4</sup>	94.6	71.5

<sup>1</sup> Based on the last birth to women in the three years preceding the survey

<sup>2</sup> Full antenatal care includes having received at least four antenatal care visits, having received at least one tetanus toxoid (TT) injection and having taken iron and folic acid (IFA) tablets or syrup for 100 or more days

<sup>3</sup> Based on all births in the three years preceding the survey

<sup>4</sup> Doctor, auxiliary nurse midwife (ANM), nurse, midwife, lady health visitor (LHV), or other health personnel

**Table 51 Male involvement in maternal care: Men's report**

Among men age 15-49 whose youngest living child was age 0-35 months, percentage for whom the youngest child's mother received antenatal care, percentage who were present for at least one antenatal check-up, percentage who were told by a health provider or worker at any time during the pregnancy about specific signs of pregnancy complications, percentage to whom a health provider or worker spoke about specific aspects of maternal care at any time during the pregnancy, and percentage whose youngest child was delivered in a health facility, and among men with a child age 0-35 months whose youngest living child was not delivered in a health facility, percentage who were given specific home delivery related information, by residence, Karnataka, 2015-16

Antenatal and delivery care information	Urban	Rural	Total
Percentage of men for whom the youngest child's mother received antenatal care	92.3	90.0	91.0
Percentage of men who were present at any antenatal check-up	81.9	74.9	77.9
<b>Percentage who were told by a health provider or worker about the following signs of pregnancy complications:</b>			
Vaginal bleeding	38.4	33.7	35.7
Convulsions	56.0	47.4	51.1
Prolonged labour	54.1	39.7	45.9
Severe abdominal pain	57.8	48.4	52.4
High blood pressure	44.5	40.7	42.3
Percentage ever told what to do if the mother had any pregnancy complications	52.2	50.0	50.9
Percentage whose youngest child age 0-35 months was delivered in a health facility	93.0	88.6	90.5
<b>Percentage to whom a health provider or worker spoke about the following aspects of maternal care:</b>			
The importance of delivering in a health facility	74.7	75.0	74.9
The importance of proper nutrition for the mother during pregnancy	79.3	79.3	79.3
Family planning or delaying his next child	72.3	72.5	72.4
Number of men with a youngest child age 0-35 months	239	322	561
<b>Among men whose last child age 0-35 months was not delivered in a health facility, percentage who were told the importance of:</b>			
Cord care	*	(39.2)	40.3
Breastfeeding the baby immediately after delivery	*	(53.3)	54.1
Keeping the baby warm immediately after birth	*	(51.1)	53.9
Number of men whose youngest child age 0-35 months was not delivered in a health facility	17	37	53

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

\* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 52 Vaccinations by background characteristics

Percentage of children age 12-23 months who received specific vaccines at any time before the survey (according to a vaccination card or the mother's report) and percentage with a vaccination card seen by the interviewer, by background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16, and total for NFHS-3

Background characteristic	Hepatitis B <sup>1</sup>			DPT			Polio <sup>1</sup>			Measles	All basic vaccinations <sup>2</sup>	No vaccinations <sup>3</sup>	Percentage with a vaccination card seen	Number of children		
	0	1	2	3	1	2	3	0	1						2	3
<b>Sex</b>																
Male	78.3	79.9	73.8	57.4	90.8	88.0	84.0	85.4	90.3	85.7	70.8	81.2	59.9	7.3	59.3	846
Female	83.8	83.3	74.5	60.6	94.5	92.8	88.1	90.7	93.5	90.6	78.8	83.8	65.5	5.1	67.6	756
<b>Birth order</b>																
1	83.2	81.3	73.9	60.6	93.9	91.8	86.9	89.3	92.9	89.2	77.3	85.0	65.6	5.4	67.3	748
2-3	79.0	81.2	74.4	57.7	91.2	88.7	84.9	87.0	90.5	86.8	72.6	80.2	60.4	7.2	60.4	780
4-5	78.0	86.5	73.6	54.5	93.7	90.6	88.3	81.6	93.5	91.0	68.0	80.7	54.0	5.3	51.2	67
<b>Residence</b>																
Urban	75.5	78.9	70.6	54.1	89.2	86.9	82.6	85.0	88.6	83.0	70.0	80.7	59.8	9.5	58.9	711
Rural	85.2	83.5	77.0	62.8	95.2	92.9	88.6	90.3	94.3	92.0	78.2	83.8	64.8	3.7	66.7	890
<b>Mother's schooling</b>																
No schooling	75.8	79.5	76.8	62.5	91.3	86.5	84.9	84.4	87.2	85.0	71.8	76.3	63.2	8.5	59.3	241
<5 years complete	72.9	81.5	77.1	53.8	92.9	90.2	88.1	77.2	92.9	90.6	68.4	82.2	58.4	5.0	53.5	95
5-9 years complete	84.8	80.7	75.8	58.9	94.7	91.4	86.0	77.6	94.0	92.7	79.5	82.4	62.2	3.7	67.9	406
10-11 years complete	76.3	83.5	71.9	57.8	90.7	90.1	85.3	76.4	85.8	91.3	72.3	82.8	61.9	7.5	63.1	421
12 or more years complete	86.3	81.3	72.6	59.1	92.8	91.5	86.6	79.7	92.5	86.6	75.1	85.5	64.1	6.4	63.2	439
<b>Religion</b>																
Hindu	81.0	81.3	73.8	58.5	92.4	90.2	86.0	78.2	88.1	91.7	74.4	82.5	62.4	6.2	62.7	1,253
Muslim	80.2	84.8	80.7	65.1	94.2	91.8	88.0	80.4	91.6	92.9	75.8	84.0	65.2	5.3	67.0	295
Christian	(83.5)	(69.5)	(46.7)	(35.9)	(86.5)	(85.0)	(73.6)	(58.2)	(63.6)	(86.5)	(71.7)	(70.7)	(53.0)	(13.5)	(54.3)	52

Continued...



Table 52. Vaccinations by background characteristics—Continued

Percentage of children age 12-23 months who received specific vaccines at any time before the survey (according to a vaccination card or the mother's report) and percentage with a vaccination card seen by the interviewer, by background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16, and total for NFHS-3

Background characteristic	Hepatitis B <sup>1</sup>			DPT			Polio <sup>1</sup>			Measles	All basic vaccinations <sup>2</sup>	No vaccinations <sup>3</sup>	Percentage with a vaccination card seen	Number of children			
	0	1	2	3	1	2	3	0	1						2	3	
<b>Caste/tribe</b>																	
Scheduled caste	82.4	81.0	76.7	58.2	97.0	90.8	86.4	79.3	90.1	93.6	88.8	72.2	84.8	60.1	2.1	62.7	293
Scheduled tribe	63.0	71.1	62.3	54.1	76.9	75.3	72.5	67.4	72.9	78.5	77.5	68.4	65.4	53.1	21.1	54.2	166
Other backward class	84.3	84.6	75.3	57.9	95.0	93.9	89.0	79.2	91.1	94.8	89.7	75.7	86.4	63.3	3.6	62.3	752
Other	80.8	80.2	74.6	62.8	90.6	89.2	85.3	78.6	86.1	90.1	88.5	76.4	79.8	66.6	8.3	69.0	379
Total	80.9	81.5	74.1	58.9	92.5	90.3	86.0	77.9	87.9	91.8	88.0	74.6	82.4	62.6	6.2	63.2	1,601
NFHS-3 (2005-06)	na	na	na	na	87.8	86.7	81.5	74.0	75.1	91.8	87.9	73.8	72.0	55.0	6.9	52.8	413

Note: Total includes children of birth order 6 or more, children belonging to "other" religions and children whose caste/tribe is not known, who are not shown separately.

na = Not available

<sup>1</sup> Polio 0 is the polio vaccination given at birth and hepatitis B 0 is the hepatitis vaccination given at birth

<sup>2</sup> Fully vaccinated with BCG, measles, and three doses each of DPT and polio vaccine (excluding polio vaccine given at birth)

<sup>3</sup> Child has not received any vaccinations listed in the table

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

Table 53 Selected vaccinations by district

Percentage of children age 12-23 months who received specific vaccines at any time before the survey (according to a vaccination card or the mother's report) and percentage who received most vaccinations in a public health facility, by district, Karnataka, 2015-16

District	3 doses of Hepatitis B	BCG	3 doses of DPT	3 doses of polio	Measles	All basic vaccinations <sup>1</sup>	No vaccinations <sup>2</sup>	Number of children	Percentage who received most vaccinations in a public health facility	Number of children who received any vaccinations
Bagalkot	75.8	97.3	95.6	80.2	93.8	75.8	2.7	55	91.7	53
Bengaluru	49.4	80.2	66.4	68.7	76.9	62.1	17.8	320	(65.8)	263
Bengaluru Rural	(66.5)	(100.0)	(85.5)	(77.7)	(83.1)	(64.1)	(0.0)	22	(89.4)	22
Belgaum	67.2	100.0	84.7	80.3	84.3	63.4	0.0	130	91.0	130
Bellary	70.5	98.5	85.7	77.4	90.9	71.1	1.5	98	93.9	97
Bidar	52.1	92.7	81.3	72.9	81.2	59.6	5.6	40	97.6	38
Bijapur	59.7	84.8	73.2	72.4	72.2	58.1	13.6	52	93.7	45
Chamarajanagar	(62.3)	(97.6)	(72.4)	(83.4)	(82.4)	(59.5)	(2.4)	19	(95.4)	19
Chikkaballapura	(74.9)	(91.5)	(83.6)	(83.8)	(73.3)	(63.7)	(8.5)	25	(90.2)	23
Chikmagalur	(41.3)	(100.0)	(68.7)	(67.3)	(81.4)	(41.2)	(0.0)	17	(100.0)	17
Chitradurga	(36.1)	(95.9)	(74.2)	(72.6)	(68.0)	(48.7)	(4.1)	38	(97.4)	37
Dakshina Kannada	(53.5)	(91.8)	(86.3)	(80.0)	(91.8)	(77.3)	(8.2)	42	(73.1)	38
Davanagere	74.2	100.0	88.0	84.7	96.1	75.2	0.0	58	88.9	58
Dharwad	62.8	97.5	83.2	68.9	83.4	54.9	2.5	49	89.9	48
Gadag	(58.7)	(92.4)	(74.3)	(81.7)	(69.4)	(46.7)	(3.8)	22	(100.0)	21
Gulbarga	61.5	100.0	82.7	67.3	86.8	58.6	0.0	69	93.4	69
Hassan	(66.2)	(97.8)	(84.6)	(82.2)	(84.1)	(68.1)	(2.2)	32	(89.0)	32
Haveri	58.3	98.0	80.0	71.3	92.8	69.3	2.0	35	(95.7)	34
Kodagu	73.8	94.9	88.6	83.1	76.3	68.2	5.1	16	95.5	15
Kolar	(61.4)	(96.9)	(91.3)	(83.8)	(92.4)	(76.4)	(1.7)	36	(98.0)	35
Koppal	64.0	97.1	87.0	82.9	91.3	72.8	1.5	39	98.6	39
Mandya	(48.0)	(100.0)	(75.7)	(67.1)	(88.6)	(61.0)	(0.0)	45	(95.8)	45
Mysore	53.3	84.3	62.8	71.8	71.5	46.7	7.7	107	93.2	99
Raichur	58.4	94.2	77.5	70.9	84.7	65.4	5.8	45	100.0	42
Ramanagara	(50.2)	(100.0)	(72.8)	(72.8)	(95.3)	(58.8)	(0.0)	25	(98.0)	25
Shimoga	(58.0)	(92.4)	(75.5)	(83.2)	(63.7)	(45.5)	(5.2)	32	(94.8)	31
Tumkur	(60.9)	(95.1)	(79.6)	(72.7)	(79.5)	(64.8)	(4.9)	46	(97.4)	44
Udupi	(56.9)	(97.6)	(77.2)	(74.8)	(88.1)	(64.6)	(2.4)	19	(63.5)	19
Uttara Kannada	(69.4)	(97.9)	(87.8)	(81.1)	(89.7)	(67.7)	(2.1)	31	(93.3)	30
Yadgir	55.8	93.6	80.9	69.5	83.2	61.3	5.1	36	95.6	34
Karnataka	58.9	92.5	77.9	74.6	82.4	62.6	6.2	1,601	88.2	1,501

<sup>1</sup> Fully vaccinated with BCG, measles, and three doses each of DPT and polio vaccine (excluding polio vaccine given at birth)

<sup>2</sup> Child has not received any vaccinations listed in the table

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

Table 54 Prevalence and treatment of symptoms of ARI and fever

Among children under age five, percentage who had symptoms of acute respiratory infection (ARI) and fever in the two weeks preceding the survey and percentage with symptoms of ARI and fever who received specific treatments, according to background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Children under age five			Children under age five with symptoms of ARI			Children under age five with fever	
	Percentage with symptoms of ARI <sup>1</sup>	Percentage with fever	Number of children	Percentage sought from a health facility or provider <sup>2</sup>	Percentage who received antibiotics	Number of children	Percentage sought from a health facility or provider <sup>2</sup>	Number of children
<b>Age in months</b>								
<6	0.5	4.3	654	*	*	4	(77.4)	28
6-11	1.7	10.0	807	*	*	14	78.6	81
12-23	1.2	8.8	1,601	*	*	19	78.2	141
24-35	0.9	6.6	1,500	*	*	13	70.6	99
36-47	1.0	6.0	1,588	*	*	15	77.5	95
48-59	1.8	6.3	1,405	(87.2)	(13.8)	26	78.1	88
<b>Sex</b>								
Male	1.3	7.1	3,957	91.9	6.2	51	78.9	282
Female	1.1	6.9	3,599	(90.9)	(9.0)	40	74.1	250
<b>Residence</b>								
Urban	1.0	5.9	3,063	(91.5)	(10.8)	30	77.1	180
Rural	1.3	7.8	4,492	91.5	5.7	60	76.4	352
<b>Mother's schooling</b>								
No schooling	0.9	3.9	1,240	*	*	11	82.0	48
<5 years complete	1.1	6.3	375	*	*	4	(88.4)	24
5-9 years complete	1.3	7.9	2,236	(90.5)	(7.0)	28	73.6	178
10-11 years complete	1.4	8.0	1,863	(94.6)	(14.7)	27	75.5	149
12 or more years complete	1.0	7.3	1,842	*	*	19	78.0	134
<b>Religion</b>								
Hindu	1.0	7.1	5,956	93.2	6.7	59	75.8	424
Muslim	2.2	7.5	1,350	(87.5)	(6.9)	29	79.2	101
Christian	0.7	2.3	221	*	*	1	*	5
<b>Caste/tribe</b>								
Scheduled caste	0.8	7.0	1,620	*	*	14	72.7	114
Scheduled tribe	1.2	6.4	747	*	*	9	78.4	48
Other backward class	0.6	6.1	3,540	(85.4)	(6.7)	20	77.3	214
Other	2.9	9.5	1,583	97.0	7.5	45	78.1	151
Don't know	2.9	7.8	66	*	*	2	*	5
Total	1.2	7.0	7,556	91.5	7.4	90	76.7	532

Note: Total includes children belonging to "other" religions, who are not shown separately.

<sup>1</sup> Symptoms of ARI (cough accompanied by short, rapid breathing or difficulty breathing which was chest related)

<sup>2</sup> Excludes pharmacy, shop, and traditional healer

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

\* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 55 Prevalence and treatment of diarrhoea

Percentage of children under age five who had diarrhoea in the two weeks preceding the survey and among children under age five who had diarrhoea in the two weeks preceding the survey, percentage who received advice or treatment from a health facility or health provider, who received oral rehydration therapy (ORT), who were given other treatments and who were given no treatment, by background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of children with diarrhoea	Number of children	Oral rehydration therapy (ORT)										Other treatments				
			Percentage of children with diarrhoea taken to a health facility or health provider <sup>1</sup>	Percentage given a fluid from ORS packets	Percentage given either ORS or gruel	Percentage given increased fluids	Any ORT	Percentage given antibiotic drug	Percentage given other drug <sup>2</sup>	Percentage given zinc supplements	Percentage given home remedy/herbal/other	Percentage not receiving any treatment	Number of children with diarrhoea				
<b>Age in months</b>																	
<6	4.1	654	(72.3)	(34.8)	(34.8)	(0.0)	(34.8)	(19.3)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(29.9)	(2.7)	(37.4)	27			
6-11	5.8	807	(73.8)	(54.3)	(61.7)	(0.0)	(61.7)	(12.2)	(9.6)	(42.4)	(2.3)	(25.0)	47				
12-23	6.9	1,601	75.4	43.6	56.9	1.0	56.9	8.3	8.8	29.5	2.7	33.5	110				
24-35	3.8	1,500	70.5	53.3	72.3	0.0	72.3	18.5	6.1	32.5	2.5	20.7	57				
36-47	3.0	1,588	(50.6)	(61.6)	(74.2)	(3.5)	(75.9)	(25.7)	(18.9)	(38.6)	(0.0)	(22.2)	47				
48-59	3.6	1,405	69.0	72.0	79.8	2.7	79.8	28.4	6.2	37.2	0.0	19.0	51				
<b>Sex</b>																	
Male	4.7	3,957	69.9	54.6	68.7	2.0	69.1	15.3	9.0	33.7	1.3	21.8	187				
Female	4.2	3,599	69.4	50.6	58.8	0.3	58.8	18.9	8.5	34.9	2.5	32.8	152				
<b>Residence</b>																	
Urban	4.8	3,063	64.2	44.9	59.2	0.9	59.2	16.5	12.0	29.1	1.0	34.1	146				
Rural	4.3	4,492	73.8	58.7	68.1	1.4	68.5	17.2	6.4	38.1	2.5	21.2	193				
<b>Mother's schooling</b>																	
No schooling	4.0	1,240	(65.1)	(51.7)	(68.4)	(0.0)	(68.4)	(15.4)	(6.6)	(34.1)	(2.9)	(27.8)	49				
<5 years complete	6.1	375	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	23			
5-9 years complete	5.0	2,236	75.6	57.0	65.9	1.4	65.9	13.9	8.0	41.1	1.7	21.0	112				
10-11 years complete	5.0	1,863	67.7	53.0	65.8	1.9	65.8	21.0	11.8	34.7	1.1	24.2	93				
12 or more years complete	3.4	1,842	71.3	48.0	62.2	1.3	63.5	13.9	3.2	30.1	3.0	29.9	62				

Continued...

Table 55 Prevalence and treatment of diarrhoea – Continued

Percentage of children under age five who had diarrhoea in the two weeks preceding the survey and among children under age five who had diarrhoea in the two weeks preceding the survey, percentage who received advice or treatment from a health facility or health provider, who received oral rehydration therapy (ORT), who were given other treatments and who were given no treatment, by background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of children with diarrhoea	Number of children	Oral rehydration therapy (ORT)										Percentage not receiving any treatment	Number of children with diarrhoea	
			Percentage of children with diarrhoea taken to a health facility or health provider <sup>1</sup>	Percentage given a fluid from ORS packets	Percentage given gruel	Percentage given either ORS or gruel	Percentage given increased fluids	Any ORT	Percentage given antibiotic drug	Percentage given other drug <sup>2</sup>	Percentage given zinc supplements	Percentage given home remedy/herbal/other			
<b>Religion</b>															
Hindu	4.4	5,956	65.7	46.9	43.2	60.7	1.2	61.0	16.5	8.7	33.7	1.8	28.1	262	
Muslim	4.9	1,350	82.6	70.2	51.0	74.4	1.6	74.4	20.1	8.1	37.5	2.3	23.8	66	
Christian	4.4	221	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	10	
<b>Caste/tribe</b>															
Scheduled caste	4.9	1,620	67.3	48.6	43.3	57.1	3.0	58.1	13.7	3.7	35.5	0.9	32.3	79	
Scheduled tribe	3.5	747	(64.4)	(45.3)	(47.5)	(64.7)	(0.0)	(64.7)	(8.3)	(14.8)	(42.1)	(0.0)	(25.8)	26	
Other backward class	3.8	3,540	66.1	53.6	39.4	68.3	0.5	68.3	8.8	7.1	22.9	1.7	22.4	133	
Other	6.1	1,583	78.0	57.8	52.7	65.6	1.1	65.6	33.6	13.9	46.8	2.5	27.9	97	
<b>Total</b>	4.5	7,556	69.7	52.8	44.4	64.2	1.2	64.5	16.9	8.8	34.3	1.8	26.7	339	

Note: ORT includes a solution prepared from an oral rehydration salt (ORS) packet and/or gruel and/or increased fluids. Total includes children belonging to "other" religions and children who don't know their caste/tribe, who are not shown separately.

<sup>1</sup> Excludes pharmacy, shop, and traditional healer

<sup>2</sup> Includes antimotility drugs, other drugs, and unknown drugs

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

\* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

**Table 5.6 Feeding practices during diarrhoea**

Percent distribution of children under age five who had diarrhoea in the two weeks preceding the survey by amount of liquids and food given compared with normal practice, according to background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Amount of liquids given					Amount of food given					Total	Percentage given increased fluids and continued feeding <sup>1</sup>	Percentage given ORT and continued feeding <sup>1</sup>	Number of children with diarrhoea				
	More	Same as usual	Some-what less	Much less	None	Don't know	Total	More	Same as usual	Some-what less					Much less	None	Never gave food	Don't know
<b>Age in months</b>																		
<6	(0.0)	(22.9)	(33.9)	(28.7)	(10.3)	(4.2)	100.0	(0.0)	(32.4)	(14.1)	(22.2)	(3.9)	(27.3)	(0.0)	100.0	(0.0)	(8.0)	27
6-11	(0.0)	(31.7)	(16.2)	(41.2)	(9.3)	(1.6)	100.0	(2.5)	(27.2)	(22.1)	(37.6)	(1.7)	(8.9)	(0.0)	100.0	(0.0)	(32.5)	47
12-23	1.0	11.8	32.2	47.6	6.5	0.9	100.0	1.3	13.9	29.4	45.1	6.1	3.3	0.9	100.0	1.0	28.5	110
24-35	0.0	33.9	26.4	36.2	3.5	0.0	100.0	0.0	32.9	31.8	33.4	2.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	39.4	57
36-47	(3.5)	(19.0)	(26.6)	(48.6)	(2.2)	(0.0)	100.0	(0.0)	(31.3)	(30.8)	(36.9)	(0.0)	(1.0)	(0.0)	100.0	(3.5)	(40.7)	47
48-59	2.7	3.0	33.2	56.9	4.2	0.0	100.0	0.0	18.8	19.5	57.4	3.0	1.1	0.0	100.0	2.7	36.2	51
<b>Sex</b>																		
Male	2.0	18.9	29.8	44.6	4.7	0.0	100.0	1.4	23.6	24.8	44.2	3.1	3.0	0.0	100.0	2.0	34.1	187
Female	0.3	18.8	26.9	45.2	7.0	1.9	100.0	0.0	23.6	28.1	37.0	3.6	7.0	0.7	100.0	0.3	29.6	152
<b>Residence</b>																		
Urban	0.9	18.1	20.4	56.8	3.8	0.0	100.0	0.0	20.2	22.9	47.6	3.9	5.4	0.0	100.0	0.9	23.4	146
Rural	1.4	19.4	34.7	35.8	7.2	1.5	100.0	1.4	26.2	28.8	35.9	2.9	4.3	0.5	100.0	1.4	38.7	193
<b>Mother's schooling</b>																		
No schooling	(0.0)	(10.4)	(27.0)	(57.9)	(4.6)	(0.0)	100.0	(1.2)	(13.6)	(24.1)	(60.0)	(0.0)	(1.1)	(0.0)	100.0	(0.0)	(26.7)	49
5-9 years complete	1.4	24.8	37.7	26.3	8.3	1.6	100.0	1.8	35.1	27.7	22.2	5.7	6.6	0.9	100.0	1.4	40.4	112
10-11 years complete	1.9	16.6	25.7	53.9	1.9	0.0	100.0	0.0	17.5	23.9	53.8	2.4	2.5	0.0	100.0	1.9	27.2	93
12 or more years complete	1.3	21.7	21.6	47.9	5.7	1.8	100.0	0.0	25.0	20.4	43.5	1.4	9.7	0.0	100.0	1.3	28.5	62
<b>Religion</b>																		
Hindu	1.2	22.0	27.7	43.6	5.0	0.7	100.0	1.0	25.5	24.0	41.3	3.3	4.4	0.4	100.0	1.2	30.8	262
Muslim	1.6	8.5	27.4	55.0	7.5	0.0	100.0	0.0	9.6	39.4	44.0	1.4	5.6	0.0	100.0	1.6	32.4	66

Continued..

Table 56 Feeding practices during diarrhoea—Continued

Percent distribution of children under age five who had diarrhoea in the two weeks preceding the survey by amount of liquids and food given compared with normal practice, according to background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Amount of liquids given					Amount of food given					Total	Percentage given increased fluids and continued feeding <sup>1</sup>	Percentage given ORT and continued feeding <sup>1</sup>	Number of children with diarrhoea				
	More	Same as usual	Some-what less	Much less	None	Don't know	Total	More	Same as usual	Some-what less					Much less	None	Never gave food	Don't know
<b>Caste/tribe</b>																		
Scheduled caste	3.0 (0.0)	20.0 (15.9)	26.0 (36.5)	44.9 (45.4)	5.2 (2.2)	1.0 (0.0)	100.0	0.0 (4.5)	31.2 (21.1)	22.4 (25.1)	38.8 (46.7)	1.5 (0.0)	6.1 (2.7)	0.0 (0.0)	100.0	3.0 (0.0)	27.1 (35.2)	79 26
Scheduled tribe	0.5	21.8	35.4	34.8	6.0	1.6	100.0	0.0	28.9	27.0	32.4	5.4	5.6	0.8	100.0	0.5	39.9	133
Other backward class	1.1	13.0	19.9	59.9	6.1	0.0	100.0	1.5	9.1	29.6	53.4	3.0	3.4	0.0	100.0	1.1	25.6	97
Other																		
Total	1.2	18.9	28.5	44.8	5.7	0.9	100.0	0.8	23.6	26.3	41.0	3.3	4.8	0.3	100.0	1.2	32.1	339

Note: It is recommended that children should be given more liquids to drink during diarrhoea and food should not be reduced. Total includes children whose mothers have less than 5 years of schooling, Christian children and children belonging to "other" religions, and children whose caste/tribe is not known, who are not shown separately.

ORT = Oral rehydration therapy, which includes a solution prepared from an oral rehydration salt (ORS) packet and/or gruel and/or increased fluids

<sup>1</sup> Continued feeding includes children who were given more, same as usual, or somewhat less food during the diarrhoea episode

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

**Table 57 Knowledge of ORS packets**

Percentage of all women and percentage of women who had a live birth in the five years preceding the survey who know about ORS packets for treatment of diarrhoea, by background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	All women		Women who gave birth in the past five years	
	Percentage who know about ORS packets	Number of women	Percentage who know about ORS packets	Number of women
<b>Age</b>				
15-19	65.8	3,716	75.6	178
20-24	76.2	4,348	81.0	1,942
25-34	76.7	8,629	80.6	3,477
35-49	70.7	9,598	79.6	351
<b>Residence</b>				
Urban	74.7	11,456	83.2	2,488
Rural	71.5	14,835	78.6	3,459
<b>Schooling</b>				
No schooling	64.0	6,281	69.5	945
<5 years complete	66.9	1,576	73.9	290
5-9 years complete	73.9	6,480	79.9	1,663
10-11 years complete	76.8	5,791	84.9	1,473
12 or more years complete	78.6	6,163	85.0	1,577
<b>Religion</b>				
Hindu	72.3	21,851	79.2	4,700
Muslim	76.4	3,689	85.9	1,042
Christian	72.7	657	84.3	183
Other	76.4	94	*	23
<b>Caste/tribe</b>				
Scheduled caste	69.6	5,457	75.6	1,265
Scheduled tribe	66.7	2,622	75.2	575
Other backward class	75.8	12,345	83.3	2,791
Other	73.0	5,704	81.9	1,264
Don't know	60.5	163	77.4	52
Total	72.9	26,291	80.5	5,948

ORS = Oral rehydration salt

\* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases



Table 58. ICDS coverage and utilization of ICDS services

Background characteristic	Percentage of children age 0-71 months who received from an AWC				Children age 36-71 months		Children age 0-59 months		Children age 0-59 months who were weighed at an AWC	
	Any benefits <sup>1</sup>	Supplementary food <sup>2</sup>	Any immunizations	Health check-ups	Number of children	Percentage who went for early childhood care/preschool to an AWC	Number of children	Percentage of children who were weighed at an AWC	Number of children	Percentage whose mothers received counselling from an AWC after child was weighed
<b>Age in months</b>										
<12	62.7	59.3	50.5	51.5	1,461	na	na	46.1	1,461	62.0
12-23	68.4	64.5	58.1	57.8	1,601	na	na	59.7	1,601	61.0
24-35	67.0	63.9	56.9	57.8	1,500	na	na	60.8	1,500	61.5
36-47	60.1	57.8	50.2	53.6	1,588	49.3	1,588	54.5	1,588	66.0
48-59	54.2	51.2	44.3	47.2	1,405	46.1	1,405	48.7	1,405	66.7
60-71	47.9	44.8	41.2	41.6	1,393	41.6	1,393	na	na	na
0-35	66.1	62.6	55.3	55.8	4,562	na	na	55.7	4,562	61.5
36-71	54.4	51.6	45.4	47.7	4,386	45.8	4,386	na	na	na
<b>Sex</b>										
Male	59.3	56.5	50.1	50.8	4,649	43.8	2,293	53.6	3,957	63.6
Female	61.5	58.0	50.8	52.9	4,299	48.0	2,093	54.8	3,599	63.0
<b>Residence</b>										
Urban	44.5	42.4	35.1	38.0	3,688	31.1	1,854	40.2	3,063	61.4
Rural	71.5	67.6	61.2	61.5	5,261	56.6	2,532	63.6	4,492	64.1
<b>Mother's schooling</b>										
No schooling	66.3	62.7	54.8	56.2	1,499	52.5	822	59.8	1,240	61.5
<5 years complete	66.3	62.2	57.7	56.2	459	53.8	243	55.3	375	62.5
5-9 years complete	67.4	64.7	57.3	59.3	2,705	50.2	1,431	62.3	2,236	64.1
10-11 years complete	61.5	57.9	52.0	52.8	2,180	47.9	1,013	55.8	1,863	65.4
12 or more years complete	44.5	41.9	35.4	37.2	2,105	27.9	876	38.5	1,842	60.8

Continued...

Table 58 ICDS coverage and utilization of ICDS services—Continued

Percentage of children under age six years who received any service and received specific services from an anganwadi centre (AWC) in the 12 months preceding the survey, by background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of children age 0-71 months who received from an AWC			Children age 36-71 months			Children age 0-59 months			Children age 0-59 months who were weighed at an AWC		
	Any benefits <sup>1</sup>	Supplementary food <sup>2</sup>	Any immunizations	Health check-ups	Number of children	Percentage who went for early childhood care/preschool to an AWC	Number of children	Percentage of children who were weighed at an AWC	Number of children	Percentage whose mothers received counselling from an AWC after child was weighed	Number of children	Percentage whose mothers received counselling from an AWC after child was weighed
<b>Religion</b>												
Hindu	61.8	58.6	51.8	52.8	7,089	48.3	3,491	55.4	5,956	63.8	3,298	
Muslim	56.6	53.7	47.3	49.7	1,590	38.0	776	51.8	1,350	65.0	699	
Christian	42.0	39.0	34.5	36.0	238	19.3	104	36.6	221	29.6	81	
Other	(58.4)	(55.6)	(20.2)	(52.7)	31	*	16	*	28	*	13	
<b>Caste/tribe</b>												
Scheduled caste	67.1	62.9	56.9	55.3	1,934	51.8	1,000	59.6	1,620	60.3	966	
Scheduled tribe	65.8	63.4	54.3	57.5	914	54.4	446	59.8	747	63.3	447	
Other backward class	58.8	55.3	48.9	49.8	4,155	43.2	2,018	51.8	3,540	60.4	1,833	
Other	54.0	52.2	45.2	49.9	1,875	40.5	888	51.0	1,583	73.3	808	
Don't know	65.1	64.0	55.7	52.8	72	(51.4)	35	56.2	66	(65.3)	37	
<b>Total</b>	<b>60.3</b>	<b>57.2</b>	<b>50.4</b>	<b>51.8</b>	<b>8,949</b>	<b>45.8</b>	<b>4,386</b>	<b>54.1</b>	<b>7,556</b>	<b>63.3</b>	<b>4,091</b>	

na = Not applicable

ICDS = Integrated Child Development Services

<sup>1</sup> AWC benefits for children include distribution of supplementary food, growth monitoring, immunizations, health check-ups, and preschool schooling

<sup>2</sup> Supplementary food includes both food cooked and served at the AWC on a daily basis or given in the form of take home rations

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

\* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

**Table 59 Utilization of ICDS services during pregnancy and while breastfeeding**

Percentage of children under age six years whose mothers received specific benefits from an *anganwadi* centre (AWC) during pregnancy and while breastfeeding, according to background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Mother received from an AWC during pregnancy				Mother received from an AWC while breastfeeding <sup>2</sup>					
	Any benefits	Supplementary food <sup>1</sup>	Health check-ups	Health and nutrition education	Number of children	Any benefits	Supplementary food <sup>1</sup>	Health check-ups	Health and nutrition education	Number of children breastfed
<b>Residence</b>										
Urban	43.5	43.0	36.8	33.8	3,688	38.2	37.3	33.6	31.8	3,672
Rural	76.3	75.3	67.3	60.4	5,261	66.3	65.6	60.3	55.6	5,253
<b>Mother's schooling</b>										
No schooling	66.0	64.2	57.1	49.8	1,499	56.5	55.2	52.1	47.8	1,498
<5 years complete	71.7	70.0	63.1	59.6	459	62.4	61.4	56.8	53.2	459
5-9 years complete	69.2	68.5	60.7	54.5	2,705	60.7	60.0	54.7	50.3	2,695
10-11 years complete	67.3	66.9	58.7	54.0	2,180	58.6	58.1	52.9	49.6	2,174
12 or more years complete	45.7	45.3	39.5	35.7	2,105	40.3	39.3	35.2	33.0	2,099
<b>Religion</b>										
Hindu	65.1	64.3	56.6	51.4	7,089	56.4	55.6	50.7	47.2	7,073
Muslim	54.7	53.7	47.9	43.8	1,590	48.2	47.1	44.6	41.8	1,583
Christian	49.0	49.0	45.8	26.1	238	48.4	48.4	40.6	29.6	237
Other	(65.9)	(63.5)	(63.5)	(63.5)	31	(63.5)	(63.5)	(61.1)	(58.6)	31
<b>Caste/tribe</b>										
Scheduled caste	70.6	69.5	59.0	54.0	1,934	61.2	60.2	53.4	49.8	1,931
Scheduled tribe	63.6	62.7	59.6	54.8	914	53.9	52.8	51.2	49.0	912
Other backward class	61.6	60.8	52.8	45.9	4,155	52.2	51.4	46.3	42.0	4,142
Other	57.5	57.0	52.5	49.9	1,875	54.4	53.9	50.9	48.6	1,867
Don't know	53.5	53.5	51.5	45.4	72	51.0	51.0	49.8	48.3	72
<b>Total</b>	<b>62.8</b>	<b>62.0</b>	<b>54.8</b>	<b>49.4</b>	<b>8,949</b>	<b>54.8</b>	<b>53.9</b>	<b>49.4</b>	<b>45.8</b>	<b>8,925</b>

ICDS = Integrated Child Development Services

<sup>1</sup> Supplementary food includes both food cooked and served at the AWC on a daily basis and food given in the form of take home rations

<sup>2</sup> Services are usually provided to breastfeeding mothers during the first six months of breastfeeding

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

Table 60 Nutritional status of children

Background characteristic	Height-for-age <sup>1</sup>						Weight-for-height						Weight-for-age					
	Percentage below -3 SD		Mean Z-score (SD)	Percentage below -2 SD <sup>2</sup>		Percentage above +2 SD	Percentage below -3 SD		Mean Z-score (SD)	Percentage below -2 SD <sup>2</sup>		Percentage above +2 SD	Percentage below -3 SD		Mean Z-score (SD)	Percentage below -2 SD <sup>2</sup>		Percentage above +2 SD
<b>Age in months</b>																		
<6	16.2	25.2	-0.6	16.1	32.6	6.1	10.3	-1.0	10.3	28.2	1.5	-1.2	444					
6-8	13.1	22.7	-0.4	15.0	32.1	5.5	5.2	-1.0	21.5	1.1	-1.1	299						
9-11	15.1	31.1	-1.2	10.0	25.2	6.0	7.0	-0.9	26.6	0.7	-1.3	358						
12-17	22.3	41.4	-1.5	6.8	23.5	3.0	10.3	-0.9	31.0	1.1	-1.4	724						
18-23	22.1	45.6	-1.6	6.6	23.1	2.4	12.4	-0.9	34.0	0.7	-1.5	691						
24-35	16.7	36.5	-1.2	12.5	25.4	1.3	11.8	-1.2	37.7	0.5	-1.5	1,328						
36-47	15.6	39.1	-1.5	9.5	24.4	2.1	13.6	-1.2	39.3	0.7	-1.7	1,424						
48-59	12.8	32.7	-1.4	11.0	28.4	1.2	12.4	-1.3	39.4	0.0	-1.7	1,223						
<b>Sex</b>																		
Male	18.0	38.3	-1.4	10.6	26.5	2.4	11.9	-1.1	36.2	0.7	-1.5	3,378						
Female	15.1	33.9	-1.2	10.4	25.6	2.7	11.2	-1.1	34.2	0.5	-1.5	3,112						
<b>Birth interval in months<sup>3</sup></b>																		
First birth <sup>4</sup>	14.9	32.0	-1.2	9.4	25.9	2.9	10.2	-1.1	32.0	0.6	-1.4	2,850						
<24	22.2	43.9	-1.7	12.7	27.2	2.4	14.4	-1.2	40.0	0.3	-1.8	924						
24-47	18.3	41.8	-1.5	10.0	25.0	2.1	13.2	-1.2	39.2	0.4	-1.7	1,720						
48+	13.0	30.7	-1.0	12.5	26.5	2.4	8.1	-1.2	31.6	1.6	-1.4	683						
<b>Birth order<sup>3</sup></b>																		
1	14.7	31.9	-1.1	9.5	25.7	2.9	10.0	-1.1	31.9	0.6	-1.4	2,821						
2-3	17.8	39.1	-1.4	11.7	26.5	2.1	12.3	-1.2	37.3	0.6	-1.6	3,048						
4-5	23.8	48.7	-1.7	6.3	22.2	3.8	13.1	-1.0	41.3	0.4	-1.7	277						
6+	(40.6)	(65.8)	(-2.3)	(6.1)	(32.4)	(0.0)	(33.6)	(-1.4)	(65.9)	(0.0)	(-2.4)	31						
<b>Size at birth<sup>3</sup></b>																		
Very small	26.1	46.6	-1.9	9.1	24.3	0.4	18.3	-1.3	53.8	0.4	-2.0	172						
Small	18.3	41.1	-1.5	9.9	26.8	1.4	12.4	-1.2	39.5	0.9	-1.7	337						
Average or larger	16.2	35.5	-1.3	10.5	25.9	2.7	11.0	-1.1	34.2	0.6	-1.5	5,600						
Don't know	32.9	59.4	-2.2	4.7	27.3	0.6	23.8	-1.2	47.4	0.0	-2.1	68						

Continued...

Table 60 Nutritional status of children—Continued

Background characteristic	Height-for-age <sup>1</sup>						Weight-for-height						Weight-for-age				Number of children
	Percentage below		Mean Z-score (SD)	Percentage below		Mean Z-score (SD)	Percentage below		Mean Z-score (SD)	Percentage below		Mean Z-score (SD)	Percentage above		Mean Z-score (SD)		
	-3 SD	-2 SD <sup>2</sup>		-3 SD	-2 SD <sup>2</sup>		-3 SD	-2 SD <sup>2</sup>		-3 SD	-2 SD <sup>2</sup>		+2 SD	+2 SD			
<b>Residence</b>																	
Urban	13.4	32.6	-1.2	9.7	24.8	2.2	-1.1	10.0	31.5	0.5	-1.4	2,569					
Rural	18.7	38.5	-1.4	11.0	26.9	2.8	-1.2	12.6	37.7	0.7	-1.6	3,921					
<b>Mother's schooling<sup>5</sup></b>																	
No schooling	27.0	51.0	-1.8	11.4	30.9	2.6	-1.3	20.2	48.4	0.6	-1.9	1,029					
<5 years complete	23.2	44.1	-1.6	10.3	26.5	5.0	-1.1	14.8	40.3	0.9	-1.7	318					
5-9 years complete	17.7	38.1	-1.4	12.4	27.6	2.6	-1.2	13.1	38.5	0.7	-1.6	1,909					
10-11 years complete	13.5	32.3	-1.1	9.3	24.5	2.1	-1.1	9.0	30.5	0.7	-1.4	1,562					
12 or more years complete	10.3	26.0	-0.9	8.5	21.8	2.5	-0.9	5.5	25.1	0.6	-1.2	1,517					
<b>Religion</b>																	
Hindu	17.1	36.2	-1.3	10.9	26.9	2.4	-1.1	11.8	35.9	0.6	-1.5	5,056					
Muslim	13.6	36.4	-1.3	9.6	24.6	2.5	-1.1	10.7	32.5	0.5	-1.5	1,222					
Christian	24.7	33.2	-1.2	6.3	14.4	7.0	-0.9	10.3	35.2	2.7	-1.3	193					
<b>Caste/tribe</b>																	
Scheduled caste	19.7	39.1	-1.4	10.1	27.5	1.7	-1.1	13.3	40.1	0.4	-1.6	1,400					
Scheduled tribe	19.4	39.3	-1.5	12.2	25.4	1.8	-1.2	14.1	40.3	0.7	-1.7	656					
Other backward class	16.8	36.0	-1.3	10.8	25.8	3.4	-1.1	10.5	32.6	0.8	-1.5	3,022					
Other	11.5	32.2	-1.2	9.4	25.7	2.2	-1.1	10.9	33.8	0.6	-1.5	1,353					
Don't know	17.8	29.9	-1.1	9.1	20.2	1.2	-1.1	13.0	33.9	0.0	-1.4	59					
<b>Mother's interview status</b>																	
Interviewed	16.8	36.4	-1.3	10.4	25.9	2.6	-1.1	11.4	35.2	0.6	-1.5	6,177					
Not interviewed but in the household	14.3	28.8	-1.2	12.3	25.4	3.1	-1.0	13.4	30.2	1.1	-1.3	159					
Not interviewed, and not in the household <sup>6</sup>	13.4	35.8	-1.3	12.7	32.5	2.5	-1.3	14.7	43.2	0.0	-1.6	154					

Continued...

Table 60 Nutritional status of children—Continued

Background characteristic	Height-for-age <sup>1</sup>						Weight-for-height						Weight-for-age												
	Percentage below -3 SD		Percentage below -2 SD <sup>2</sup>		Mean Z-score (SD)		Percentage below -3 SD		Percentage below -2 SD <sup>2</sup>		Percentage above +2 SD		Mean Z-score (SD)		Percentage below -3 SD		Percentage below -2 SD <sup>2</sup>		Percentage above +2 SD		Mean Z-score (SD)		Number of children		
<b>Mother's nutritional status<sup>7</sup></b>																									
Underweight (BMI < 18.5)	20.7	42.0	-1.6	10.5	32.1	2.3	-1.3	15.8	44.4	0.5	-1.8	1,367													
Normal (BMI 18.5-24.9)	16.9	36.4	-1.2	11.1	26.0	2.8	-1.1	11.9	34.4	0.7	-1.5	3,653													
Overweight (BMI ≥ 25.0)	11.9	29.2	-1.2	7.3	18.0	2.3	-0.8	5.3	26.1	0.6	-1.2	1,232													
Missing	15.9	32.8	-1.2	19.8	34.0	0.0	-1.4	12.4	40.3	0.0	-1.6	78													
<b>Child's living arrangements</b>																									
Living with both parents	16.8	36.7	-1.3	10.5	26.1	2.5	-1.1	11.9	35.2	0.6	-1.5	5,457													
Living with one or neither parent	15.8	33.5	-1.2	10.6	25.9	2.9	-1.1	9.7	35.5	0.7	-1.4	1,033													
Total	16.6	36.2	-1.3	10.5	26.1	2.6	-1.1	11.6	35.2	0.6	-1.5	6,490													
NFHS-3 (2005-06)	20.5	43.7	-1.7	5.9	17.6	2.6	-1.0	12.8	37.6	0.5	-1.6	1,524													

Note: Table is based on children who stayed in the household the night before the interview. Each of the indices is expressed in standard deviation units (SD) from the median of the WHO Child Growth Standards adopted in 2006. The indices in this table are NOT comparable to those based on the previously used 1977 NCHS/CDC/WHO Reference. Table is based on children with valid dates of birth (month and year) and valid measurement of both height and weight. Total includes children for whom mother's schooling is not known, and those belonging to "other" religions, who are not shown separately.

<sup>1</sup> Recumbent length is measured for children under age 2, or in the few cases when the age of the child is unknown and the child is less than 85 cm; standing height is measured for all other children

<sup>2</sup> Includes children who are below -3 standard deviations (SD) from the WHO Child Growth Standards population median

<sup>3</sup> Excludes children whose mothers were not interviewed

<sup>4</sup> First born twins (triplets, etc.) are counted as first births because they do not have a previous birth interval

<sup>5</sup> For women who are not interviewed, information is taken from the Household Questionnaire. Excludes children whose mothers are not listed in the household schedule

<sup>6</sup> Includes children whose mothers are deceased

<sup>7</sup> Excludes children whose mothers were not weighed and measured, children whose mothers were pregnant or gave birth within the preceding 2 months.

Mother's nutritional status in terms of BMI (Body Mass Index) is presented in Table 70

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

**Table 61 Initial breastfeeding**

Among last-born children who were born in the two years preceding the survey, the percentage who were ever breastfed, and the percentage who started breastfeeding within one hour and one day of birth, and among last-born children born in the two years preceding the survey who were ever breastfed, the percentage who received a prelacteal feed, by background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Among last-born children born in the past two years:			Among last-born children born in the past two years who were ever breastfed:		
	Percentage ever breastfed	Percentage who started breastfeeding within one hour of birth <sup>1</sup>	Percentage who started breastfeeding within one day of birth <sup>2</sup>	Number of last-born children	Percentage who received a prelacteal feed <sup>3</sup>	Number of last-born ever breastfed children
<b>Residence</b>						
Urban	86.4	54.7	76.5	1,210	10.3	1,046
Rural	91.2	59.6	85.9	1,830	7.6	1,669
<b>Sex</b>						
Male	87.8	55.8	81.0	1,578	8.4	1,386
Female	91.0	59.7	83.5	1,461	8.9	1,329
<b>Mother's schooling</b>						
No schooling	86.5	53.7	77.3	441	5.3	381
<5 years complete	82.7	46.5	75.6	154	7.8	127
5-9 years complete	90.9	62.7	86.4	818	7.1	744
10-11 years complete	89.3	58.4	82.1	798	10.4	712
12 or more years complete	90.5	56.2	82.0	829	10.4	751
<b>Religion</b>						
Hindu	88.6	58.1	82.5	2,410	7.9	2,135
Muslim	91.9	56.8	79.7	544	12.7	500
Christian	(93.2)	(49.3)	(88.4)	82	(5.0)	76
<b>Caste/tribe</b>						
Scheduled caste	89.3	58.9	83.1	639	5.0	571
Scheduled tribe	83.0	52.1	78.0	312	6.6	259
Other backward class	90.7	60.6	85.3	1,409	7.9	1,278
Other	89.2	53.1	76.6	658	14.6	587
Don't know	(97.1)	(52.3)	(88.1)	21	*	20
<b>Assistance at delivery</b>						
Health personnel <sup>4</sup>	89.2	57.6	82.3	2,876	8.9	2,565
Dai (TBA)	(96.7)	(48.5)	(88.1)	25	(14.7)	24
Other/no one	90.9	61.6	78.4	138	2.7	126
<b>Place of delivery</b>						
Health facility	89.9	58.3	82.8	2,917	8.6	2,621
At home	75.8	43.1	68.9	118	11.1	89
Total	89.3	57.7	82.2	3,040	8.7	2,715

Note: Table is based on last-born children born in the past two years whether the children are living or dead at the time of interview. Total includes children belonging to "other" religions and children who were born in an "other" place of delivery, who are not shown separately.

TBA = Traditional birth attendant

<sup>1</sup> Includes children who started breastfeeding immediately after birth

<sup>2</sup> Includes children who started breastfeeding within one hour of birth

<sup>3</sup> Children given something other than breast milk during the first three days of life

<sup>4</sup> Doctor, nurse, midwife, auxiliary nurse midwife, lady health visitor, or other health personnel

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

\* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

**Table 62 Breastfeeding status by age**

Percent distribution of youngest children under two years living with the mother by breastfeeding status, percentage currently breastfeeding, and percentage of all children under two years using a bottle with a nipple, according to age in months, Karnataka, 2015-16

Age in months	Breastfeeding and consuming:							Total	Percentage currently breastfeeding	Number of youngest children under two years living with the mother	Percentage using a bottle with a nipple	Number of all children under two years
	Not breastfeeding	Exclusively breastfed	Plain water only	Non-milk liquids/juice	Other milk	Complementary foods						
<2	6.5	72.5	3.0	0.8	3.6	13.7	100.0	93.5	135	3.2	143	
2-3	15.2	59.9	10.0	0.1	4.0	10.8	100.0	84.8	241	6.7	244	
4-5	14.7	40.5	17.5	1.9	7.2	18.2	100.0	85.3	264	11.2	267	
6-8	9.6	16.5	19.4	3.4	5.7	45.5	100.0	90.4	365	16.1	367	
9-11	15.3	9.1	14.5	3.2	9.8	48.0	100.0	84.7	437	16.2	441	
12-17	25.5	5.7	5.8	2.2	5.5	55.2	100.0	74.5	812	23.4	826	
18-23	47.1	3.5	3.0	0.7	1.6	44.0	100.0	52.9	702	21.4	775	
<4	12.1	64.4	7.5	0.3	3.8	11.8	100.0	87.9	375	5.4	388	
<6	13.1	54.6	11.6	1.0	5.2	14.4	100.0	86.9	639	7.8	654	
6-9	10.7	14.9	18.6	4.1	6.7	45.1	100.0	89.3	511	15.2	513	
12-15	20.5	6.4	5.8	2.3	6.3	58.7	100.0	79.5	553	25.9	561	
12-23	35.5	4.7	4.5	1.6	3.7	50.0	100.0	64.5	1,514	22.5	1,601	
20-23	54.1	2.7	2.7	0.2	0.9	39.4	100.0	45.9	451	23.0	509	

Note: Breastfeeding status refers to a "24-hour" period (yesterday and last night). Children who are classified as breastfeeding and consuming plain water only consumed no liquid or solid supplements. The categories of not breastfeeding, exclusively breastfed, breastfeeding and consuming plain water, non-milk liquids/juice, other milk, and complementary foods (solids and semi-solids) are hierarchical and mutually exclusive, and their percentages add to 100 percent. Thus children who receive breastmilk and non-milk liquids and who do not receive other milk and who do not receive complementary foods are classified in the non-milk liquid category even though they may also get plain water. Any children who get complementary food are classified in that category as long as they are breastfeeding as well.



Table 63 Median duration of breastfeeding and infant and young child feeding (IYCF) practices

Median duration (months) of breastfeeding among last-born children born in the last three years and percentage of youngest children age 6-23 months living with the mother who were fed with appropriate feeding practices based on the number of food groups and times they were fed during the day or night preceding the survey, by breastfeeding status and background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Median duration (months) of breastfeeding among last-born children born in the last three years <sup>1</sup>		Among breastfed children 6-23 months, percentage fed:				Among nonbreastfed children 6-23 months, percentage fed:				Among all children 6-23 months, percentage fed:					
	Any breast-feeding	Exclusive breast-feeding	Any breast-feeding	Minimum meal frequency <sup>4</sup>	Both 4+ food groups and minimum meal frequency <sup>4</sup>	Number of children	Milk or milk products <sup>5</sup>	4+ food groups <sup>3</sup>	Minimum meal frequency <sup>4</sup>	With 3 IYCF practices <sup>6</sup>	Number of children	Breastmilk, milk, or milk products <sup>7</sup>	4+ food groups <sup>3</sup>	Minimum meal frequency <sup>8</sup>	With 3 IYCF practices <sup>6</sup>	Number of children
<b>Age in months</b>																
6-8	na	na	na	37.7	6.9	330	(27.3)	(28.7)	(17.3)	(3.8)	35	93.0	10.9	35.7	6.6	365
9-11	na	na	na	11.1	3.3	370	41.9	19.8	30.7	2.8	66	91.2	11.3	14.1	3.2	436
12-17	na	na	na	17.2	7.8	605	53.2	35.4	51.6	17.4	207	88.1	24.6	26.0	10.2	812
18-23	na	na	na	14.7	4.2	371	56.7	37.5	54.3	16.1	329	79.7	33.1	33.3	9.7	700
<b>Sex</b>																
Male	21.2	3.5	5.8	19.7	4.8	858	53.5	35.9	52.1	13.4	367	86.1	22.6	29.4	7.4	1,224
Female	20.7	2.2	4.8	19.0	6.9	819	50.9	32.8	44.7	15.6	274	87.7	22.4	25.4	9.1	1,093
<b>Residence</b>																
Urban	19.9	(2.3)	3.7	24.9	8.2	640	56.2	43.0	57.5	16.3	317	85.5	30.9	33.1	10.9	957
Rural	21.7	3.3	6.2	13.6	4.3	1,037	48.6	26.3	40.6	12.4	323	87.8	16.6	23.6	6.3	1,360
<b>Mother's schooling</b>																
No schooling	25.4	(2.2)	6.0	11.4	4.7	273	24.1	32.1	17.2	4.2	82	82.6	16.1	14.2	4.6	355
<5 years complete	(20.1)	(3.4)	(5.1)	14.9	3.2	84	(46.8)	(12.5)	(43.5)	(4.9)	42	82.3	14.1	25.1	3.7	126
5-9 years complete	22.2	2.8	5.8	16.5	3.1	457	57.4	39.2	54.5	15.4	140	90.0	21.9	26.3	6.0	598
10-11 years complete	19.3	2.8	4.8	20.4	9.5	433	57.1	33.6	50.1	14.8	179	87.5	24.2	32.2	11.1	611
12 or more years complete	18.6	3.0	5.8	21.6	6.2	429	57.3	37.9	58.1	19.5	198	86.5	26.8	32.1	10.4	627

Continued...

Table 63 Median duration of breastfeeding and infant and young child feeding (IYCF) practices—Continued

Median duration (months) of breastfeeding among last-born children born in the last three years and percentage of youngest children age 6-23 months living with the mother who were fed with appropriate feeding practices based on the number of food groups and times they were fed during the day or night preceding the survey, by breastfeeding status and background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Median duration (months) of breastfeeding among last-born children born in the last three years <sup>1</sup>		Among breastfed children 6-23 months, percentage fed:		Among nonbreastfed children 6-23 months, percentage fed:		Among all children 6-23 months, percentage fed:	
	Any breast-feeding	Exclusive breast-feeding	Number of children	4+ food groups <sup>3</sup>	Number of children	4+ food groups <sup>3</sup>	Number of children	4+ food groups <sup>3</sup>
<b>Religion</b>								
Hindu	20.1	2.9	3,322	16.7	1,300	53.3	532	21.9
Muslim	23.3	(2.5)	734	24.7	324	47.9	94	26.2
Christian	*	*	110	(7.9)	50	*	14	(15.8)
<b>Caste/tribe</b>								
Scheduled caste	22.1	3.3	857	13.8	352	52.0	100	19.6
Scheduled tribe	21.2	*	418	21.8	156	35.9	85	22.3
Other backward class	20.5	3.4	1,955	17.8	795	65.2	290	23.7
Other	20.8	*	915	19.5	364	39.2	159	21.9
Total	20.9	2.8	4,179	17.9	1,677	52.4	640	22.5

Note: Total includes children belonging to "other" religions and children whose caste/tribe is not known, who are not shown separately.

na = Not applicable

<sup>1</sup> Median durations are based on the distributions at the time of the survey of the proportion of births by months since birth. Includes children living and deceased at the time of the survey. It is assumed that children not currently living with the mother are not currently breastfeeding

<sup>2</sup> Either exclusively breastfed or received breastmilk and plain water and/or non-milk liquids only

<sup>3</sup> Food groups are: a. infant formula, milk other than breastmilk, cheese or yogurt or other milk products; b. foods made from grains or roots, including porridge or gruel, fortified baby food; c. vitamin A-rich fruits and vegetables; d. other fruits and vegetables; e. eggs; f. meat, poultry, fish, shellfish, or organ meats; g. beans, peas, lentils, or nuts; h. foods made with oil, fat, ghee, or butter

<sup>4</sup> Receiving solid or semi-solid food at least twice a day for breastfed infants 6-8 months and at least three times a day for breastfed children 9-23 months

<sup>5</sup> Includes two or more feedings of commercial infant formula, fresh, tinned and powdered animal milk, and yogurt

<sup>6</sup> Nonbreastfed children age 6-23 months are considered to be fed with a minimum standard of three infant and Young Child Feeding Practices if they receive other milk or milk products at least twice a day, receive the minimum meal frequency, and receive solid or semi-solid foods from at least four food groups not including the milk or milk products food group

<sup>7</sup> Breastfeeding, or not breastfeeding and receiving two or more feedings of commercial infant formula, fresh, tinned, and powdered animal milk, and yogurt

<sup>8</sup> Children are fed the minimum recommended number of times per day according to their age and breastfeeding status as described in footnotes 4 and 6

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

\* Based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 64 Child feeding practices and nutritional status of children by district

District	Among last-born children in the past 2 years											
	Percentage breastfed within one hour of birth	Number of children	Percentage of children under age 6 months exclusively breastfed <sup>1</sup>	Height-for-age <sup>2</sup>			Weight-for-height			Weight-for-age		
				Percentage below -2 SD <sup>3</sup>	Number of children	Percentage below -2 SD <sup>3</sup>	Percentage below -2 SD <sup>3</sup>	Number of children	Percentage below -2 SD <sup>3</sup>	Percentage below -2 SD <sup>3</sup>	Number of children	
Bagalkot	60.0	108	(70.6)	47.3	21	24.6	44.6	235	28.1	90	26.8	972
Bengaluru	52.0	511	*	28.1	28.9	22.8	26.5	109	28.6	15	31.7	576
Bengaluru Rural	50.3	50	(68.9)	36.7	43	26.9	53.3	333	49.5	40	39.4	202
Belgaum	70.2	242	*	42.8	23	29.1	38.9	232	30.4	7	31.1	92
Bellary	53.8	185	(56.1)	37.7	14	22.3	24.6	101	21.1	7	28.5	112
Bidar	68.9	92	(50.2)	28.6	10	31.8	29.9	127	23.9	25	21.7	178
Bijapur	47.9	108	*	46.3	27	22.4	41.9	255	37.3	18	41.1	218
Chamarajanagar	73.2	37	*	34.8	11	43.1	38.1	96	34.8	11	38.1	96
Chikkaballapura	54.0	48	*	52.2	28	34.0	56.6	356	52.2	28	26.4	166
Chikmagalur	49.1	37	*	27.0	22	19.1	26.4	166	43.8	19	36.9	164
Chitradurga	64.0	71	*	29.8	7	16.4	25.7	65	23.9	25	25.7	178
Dakshina Kannada	47.1	92	*	29.8	7	16.4	25.7	65	46.3	27	41.9	255
Davanagere	76.1	117	(68.9)	32.0	17	18.4	27.7	169	29.8	7	27.7	169
Dhanwad	58.1	96	*	55.7	10	26.3	49.9	165	37.3	18	41.1	218
Gadag	54.6	41	*	32.0	17	18.4	27.7	169	34.8	11	38.1	96
Gulbarga	54.5	150	(52.0)	52.2	28	34.0	56.6	356	37.3	18	41.1	218
Hassan	55.7	70	*	27.0	22	19.1	26.4	166	43.8	19	36.9	164
Haveri	64.1	72	(51.1)	29.8	7	16.4	25.7	65	29.8	7	27.7	169
Kodagu	52.0	29	*	32.0	17	18.4	27.7	169	29.8	7	27.7	169
Kolar	61.7	72	*	32.0	17	18.4	27.7	169	32.0	17	27.7	169
Koppal	66.0	72	*	55.7	10	26.3	49.9	165	55.7	10	49.9	165
Mandya	51.6	79	*	18.6	16	23.2	20.3	165	18.6	16	20.3	165
Mysore	55.8	165	*	25.1	29	17.3	24.9	294	25.1	29	24.9	294
Raichur	58.6	107	(60.3)	37.2	28	34.9	41.2	254	37.2	28	41.2	254
Ramanagara	60.2	45	*	22.0	7	20.3	22.9	89	22.0	7	22.9	89
Shimoga	45.0	63	*	35.3	15	14.3	30.6	170	35.3	15	30.6	170
Tumkur	58.0	98	*	28.6	22	26.2	26.0	210	28.6	22	26.0	210
Udupi	45.9	46	*	21.1	13	20.9	22.3	101	21.1	13	22.3	101
Uttara Kannada	54.0	64	*	37.9	16	18.3	30.1	135	37.9	16	30.1	135
Yadgir	66.6	73	(48.5)	55.5	19	31.3	50.3	149	55.5	19	50.3	149
Karnataka	57.7	3,040	54.6	36.2	639	26.1	35.2	6,490	36.2	639	26.1	6,490

<sup>1</sup> Based on the youngest child living with the mother

<sup>2</sup> Recumbent length is measured for children under age 2, or in the few cases when the age of the child is unknown and the child is less than 85 cm; standing height is measured for all other children

<sup>3</sup> Based on the WHO Growth Standards population median

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

\* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

**Table 65 Prevalence of anaemia in children**

Percentage of children age 6-59 months classified as having anaemia, by background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16 and total for NFHS-3

Background characteristic	Anaemia status by haemoglobin level			Any anaemia (<11.0 g/dl)	Number of children
	Mild (10.0-10.9 g/dl)	Moderate (7.0-9.9 g/dl)	Severe (<7.0 g/dl)		
<b>Age in months</b>					
6-11	32.0	39.4	1.5	72.9	655
12-23	27.8	40.4	1.6	69.8	1,489
24-35	29.8	35.3	0.8	65.8	1,440
36-47	32.2	21.4	0.3	53.9	1,531
48-59	30.7	16.6	0.2	47.5	1,320
<b>Sex</b>					
Male	28.6	31.9	0.9	61.5	3,331
Female	32.0	27.4	0.7	60.2	3,104
<b>Birth order<sup>1</sup></b>					
1	30.4	27.6	0.6	58.7	2,753
2-3	29.8	32.4	0.9	63.2	3,028
4-5	34.7	28.9	1.8	65.4	290
6+	(26.5)	(31.3)	(0.0)	(57.7)	31
<b>Residence</b>					
Urban	27.5	29.1	0.5	57.1	2,582
Rural	32.1	30.2	1.0	63.3	3,853
<b>Mother's schooling<sup>2</sup></b>					
No schooling	35.0	33.9	1.3	70.3	1,086
<5 years complete	30.9	31.6	0.7	63.3	321
5-9 years complete	29.3	29.7	0.8	59.9	1,897
10-11 years complete	30.9	27.6	0.3	58.8	1,507
12 or more years complete	26.8	29.3	1.0	57.1	1,459
<b>Religion</b>					
Hindu	30.5	29.8	0.9	61.2	5,008
Muslim	30.6	29.5	0.5	60.6	1,193
Christian	24.7	26.4	0.7	51.7	212
<b>Caste/tribe</b>					
Scheduled caste	31.5	32.3	1.5	65.3	1,409
Scheduled tribe	27.0	35.7	1.0	63.7	643
Other backward class	30.4	28.7	0.6	59.7	2,989
Other	30.4	26.7	0.4	57.4	1,333
Don't know	27.8	28.9	0.5	57.2	62
<b>Mother's interview status</b>					
Interviewed	30.3	30.1	0.8	61.2	6,102
Not interviewed but in the household	25.3	24.9	1.3	51.4	168
Not interviewed, and not in the household <sup>3</sup>	33.7	22.8	0.5	57.0	164

*Continued...*

Table 65 Prevalence of anaemia in children—Continued

Percentage of children age 6-59 months classified as having anaemia, by background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16 and total for NFHS-3

Background characteristic	Anaemia status by haemoglobin level			Any anaemia (<11.0 g/dl)	Number of children
	Mild (10.0-10.9 g/dl)	Moderate (7.0-9.9 g/dl)	Severe (<7.0 g/dl)		
<b>Child's living arrangements</b>					
Living with both parents	30.0	29.8	0.8	60.6	5,563
Living with one or neither parent	32.0	29.6	0.8	62.4	872
<b>Mother's anaemia status<sup>4</sup></b>					
Not anaemic	30.8	25.7	0.7	57.2	3,321
Mildly anaemic	30.4	34.2	0.7	65.4	2,117
Moderately/severely anaemic	27.5	37.3	1.8	66.5	745
Total	30.3	29.8	0.8	60.8	6,435
NFHS-3 (2005-06)	28.6	38.6	3.1	70.3	1,402

Note: Table is based on children who stayed in the household the night before the interview. Prevalence of anaemia, based on haemoglobin levels, is adjusted for altitude using the CDC formulas (Centers for Disease Control (CDC). 1998. Recommendations to prevent and control iron deficiency in the United States. *Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report* 47 (RR-3): 1-29). Total includes children for whom mother's schooling is not known and children belonging to "other" religions, who are not shown separately. Haemoglobin levels shown in grams per decilitre (g/dl).

<sup>1</sup> Excludes children whose mothers were not interviewed

<sup>2</sup> For women who are not interviewed, information is taken from the Household Questionnaire. Excludes children whose mothers are not listed in the household schedule

<sup>3</sup> Includes children whose mothers are deceased

<sup>4</sup> Mildly anaemic is classified as 10.0-11.9 g/dl for non-pregnant women and 10.0-10.9 g/dl for pregnant women. Moderately/severely anaemic is <10.0 g/dl. Adjusted for altitude and for smoking status. Excludes children whose mother's anaemia status is not known

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

Table 66 Micronutrient intake among children

Percentage of youngest children age 9-23 months living with the mother who consumed vitamin A-rich and iron-rich foods in the day or night preceding the survey, percentage of children age 9-59 months who were given vitamin A supplements in the six months preceding the survey and percentage of children age 6-59 months who were given iron supplements in the past seven days, who were given deworming medication in the six months preceding the survey, and who live in households using iodized salt, by background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16, and total for NFHS-3

Background characteristic	Youngest children age 9-23 months living with their mother				Children age 9-59 months			Children age 6-59 months			Children age 6-59 months in households with salt tested		
	Percentage who consumed foods rich in vitamin A in past 24 hours <sup>1</sup>	Percentage who consumed foods rich in iron in past 24 hours <sup>2</sup>	Number of children	Percentage given supplements in past 6 months	Number of children	Percentage given iron supplements in past 7 days	Percentage deworming medication in past 6 months <sup>3</sup>	Number of children	Percentage living in households using iodized salt <sup>4</sup>	Number of children	Percentage living in households using iodized salt <sup>4</sup>	Number of children	
<b>Age in months</b>													
6-8	na	na	na	na	na	45.1	41.4	367	81.6	375			
9-11	25.5	10.3	437	79.5	441	48.1	41.7	441	87.5	428			
12-17	45.5	23.7	812	86.6	826	51.9	45.7	826	87.5	859			
18-23	62.3	32.5	702	83.5	775	52.7	51.9	775	89.2	800			
24-35	na	na	na	80.4	1,500	54.9	56.9	1,500	85.9	1,588			
36-47	na	na	na	74.6	1,588	46.4	51.3	1,588	87.7	1,691			
48-59	na	na	na	74.2	1,405	49.3	53.2	1,405	85.0	1,509			
<b>Sex</b>													
Male	47.7	25.1	1,044	77.9	3,456	50.6	51.7	3,634	86.6	3,784			
Female	46.2	22.4	907	79.7	3,079	49.8	50.5	3,268	86.5	3,465			
<b>Birth order</b>													
1	45.2	22.7	902	79.5	3,034	51.5	50.1	3,194	88.6	3,011			
2-3	50.3	25.7	956	78.3	3,163	49.3	52.4	3,356	85.8	3,251			
4-5	32.3	17.6	84	76.7	304	47.1	47.5	316	83.2	313			
6+	*	*	8	(72.4)	34	(55.1)	(62.9)	36	(78.9)	33			
<b>Breastfeeding status</b>													
Breastfeeding	39.7	20.4	1,346	83.5	1,934	52.0	47.5	2,265	85.9	2,197			
Not breastfeeding	63.4	31.5	605	76.8	4,601	49.4	52.9	4,636	87.4	4,411			
<b>Residence</b>													
Urban	56.4	30.5	836	75.1	2,713	49.3	51.6	2,835	92.3	2,968			
Rural	40.0	18.9	1,115	81.3	3,821	50.9	50.9	4,067	82.6	4,281			

Continued...

Table 66 Micronutrient intake among children – *Continued*

Percentage of youngest children age 9-23 months living with the mother who consumed vitamin A-rich and iron-rich foods in the day or night preceding the survey, percentage of children age 9-59 months who were given vitamin A supplements in the six months preceding the survey and percentage of children age 6-59 months who were given iron supplements in the past seven days, who were given deworming medication in the six months preceding the survey, and who live in households using iodized salt, by background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16, and total for NFHS-3

Background characteristic	Youngest children age 9-23 months living with their mother				Children age 9-59 months			Children age 6-59 months			Children age 6-59 months in households with salt tested	
	Percentage who consumed foods rich in vitamin A in past 24 hours <sup>1</sup>	Percentage who consumed foods rich in iron in past 24 hours <sup>2</sup>	Number of children	Percentage given supplements in past 6 months	Number of children	Percentage given iron supplements in past 7 days	Percentage deworming medication in past 6 months <sup>3</sup>	Number of children	Percentage living in households using iodized salt <sup>4</sup>	Number of children		
<b>Mother's schooling</b>												
No schooling	44.0	28.4	306	79.1	1,115	50.2	50.1	1,163	82.4	1,196		
<5 years complete	40.6	18.1	104	78.3	329	49.7	45.7	351	81.8	362		
5-9 years complete	46.4	19.7	506	78.9	1,945	49.1	50.4	2,038	83.8	2,090		
10-11 years complete	45.0	24.4	504	80.9	1,582	51.6	53.3	1,689	87.1	1,699		
12 or more years complete	52.7	25.9	531	76.2	1,564	50.4	51.8	1,661	93.6	1,707		
<b>Religion</b>												
Hindu	46.7	21.4	1,537	78.7	5,143	50.3	51.2	5,439	85.6	5,667		
Muslim	49.7	36.0	348	77.5	1,168	51.0	52.1	1,237	89.2	1,323		
Christian	(42.9)	(18.2)	62	90.5	196	44.0	42.7	198	94.2	233		
<b>Caste/tribe</b>												
Scheduled caste	43.4	23.2	377	78.9	1,381	50.5	49.1	1,457	83.5	1,592		
Scheduled tribe	47.0	31.5	203	75.1	642	55.5	52.5	680	78.3	722		
Other backward class	47.8	21.8	913	77.5	3,070	45.7	49.4	3,242	87.7	3,354		
Other	47.8	24.9	445	83.0	1,383	57.6	56.2	1,462	91.2	1,503		
Don't know	*	*	13	79.2	59	51.0	55.4	61	87.8	79		
Total	47.0	23.9	1,951	78.7	6,535	50.2	51.2	6,901	86.6	7,250		
NFHS-3 (2005-06)	52.6	18.8	499	13.6	1,785	12.5	16.6	1,909	59.7	2,071		

Note: Information on iron supplements and deworming medication is based on the mother's recall. Information on vitamin A supplementation is based on the vaccination card (where available) and mother's recall. Total includes children for whom mother's schooling is not known and children belonging to "other" religions, who are not shown separately.

na = Not applicable  
<sup>1</sup> Includes meat and organ meats, fish, poultry, eggs, pumpkin, carrots, squash, and sweet potatoes that are yellow or orange inside, dark green leafy vegetables, ripe mango, papaya, cantaloupe, and jackfruit  
<sup>2</sup> Includes meat and organ meats, fish, poultry, or eggs  
<sup>3</sup> Deworming for intestinal worms  
<sup>4</sup> Excludes children in households in which salt was not tested. Includes children whose mothers were not interviewed except for birth order breastfeeding status and mother's schooling, excludes children whose mothers are not listed in the household schedule  
 ( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases  
 \* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

**Table 67 Presence of iodized salt in household**

Percentage of households with salt tested for iodine content that have iodized salt, according to background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16, and total for NFHS-3

Background characteristic	Among households with tested salt:	
	Percentage with iodized salt	Number of households
<b>Residence</b>		
Urban	93.0	10,322
Rural	82.0	13,344
<b>Religion of household head</b>		
Hindu	86.3	19,934
Muslim	88.9	2,941
Christian	93.6	675
Other	89.3	115
<b>Caste/tribe of household head</b>		
Scheduled caste	83.3	4,973
Scheduled tribe	78.9	2,173
Other backward class	88.1	10,987
Other	90.6	5,296
Don't know	86.5	236
Total	86.8	23,665
NFHS-3 (2005-06)	66.0	5,184



**Table 68 Presence of iodized salt in household by district**

Percentage of households with salt tested for iodine content that have iodized salt, by district, Karnataka, 2015-16.

District	Among households with tested salt:	
	Percentage with iodized salt	Number of households
Bagalkot	84.6	645
Bengaluru	95.9	4,519
Bengaluru Rural	83.0	379
Belgaum	96.3	1,681
Bellary	76.9	882
Bidar	95.8	613
Bijapur	83.5	720
Chamarajanagar	81.3	408
Chikkaballapura	66.4	494
Chikmagalur	84.3	450
Chitradurga	74.6	675
Dakshina Kannada	74.5	753
Davanagere	81.9	733
Dharwad	87.7	726
Gadag	75.2	405
Gulbarga	85.7	870
Hassan	94.2	716
Haveri	84.4	567
Kodagu	90.1	238
Kolar	80.6	603
Koppal	84.1	476
Mandya	93.6	762
Mysore	86.1	1,247
Raichur	81.8	650
Ramanagara	83.3	448
Shimoga	75.0	652
Tumkur	85.5	984
Udupi	85.5	427
Uttara Kannada	88.5	580
Yadgir	87.7	365
Karnataka	86.8	23,665

Table 69 Women's and men's food consumption

Percent distribution of women and men age 15-49 by frequency of consumption of specific foods, Karnataka, 2015-16

Type of food	Frequency of consumption				Total	Number of respondents
	Daily	Weekly	Occasionally	Never		
WOMEN						
Milk or curd	78.0	15.2	4.3	2.5	100.0	26,291
Pulses or beans	77.7	20.0	2.1	0.3	100.0	26,291
Dark green leafy vegetables	77.2	19.6	3.1	0.2	100.0	26,291
Fruits	30.2	46.9	21.8	1.1	100.0	26,291
Eggs	8.7	53.5	20.7	17.1	100.0	26,291
Fish	4.9	34.9	31.4	28.8	100.0	26,291
Chicken or meat	2.9	47.8	28.0	21.3	100.0	26,291
Fish or chicken or meat	6.2	51.0	23.1	19.7	100.0	26,291
Fried foods	4.7	43.5	43.1	8.7	100.0	26,291
Aerated drinks	7.3	37.2	44.3	11.2	100.0	26,291
MEN						
Milk or curd	68.9	18.8	10.2	2.1	100.0	3,743
Pulses or beans	68.3	23.2	8.2	0.4	100.0	3,743
Dark green leafy vegetables	73.6	18.9	7.4	0.1	100.0	3,743
Fruits	26.0	45.2	28.3	0.5	100.0	3,743
Eggs	12.0	53.7	24.4	9.9	100.0	3,743
Fish	7.3	37.8	35.6	19.3	100.0	3,743
Chicken or meat	6.4	51.2	27.9	14.5	100.0	3,743
Fish or chicken or meat	9.4	52.3	24.8	13.5	100.0	3,743
Fried foods	8.2	37.8	46.0	8.0	100.0	3,743
Aerated drinks	10.6	30.2	52.0	7.2	100.0	3,743

Table 70 Nutritional status of adults

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 with specific body mass index (BMI) levels, by background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16, and total for NFHS-3

Background characteristic	Body Mass Index: Women <sup>1</sup>					Body Mass Index: Men				
	<18.5 (total thin)	<17.0 (moderately/ severely thin)	≥25.0 (overweight or obese)	≥30.0 (obese)	Number of women	<18.5 (total thin)	<17.0 (moderately/ severely thin)	≥25.0 (overweight or obese)	≥30.0 (obese)	Number of men
<b>Age</b>										
15-19	43.9	20.3	5.6	1.0	3,455	42.9	20.5	7.1	4.2	546
20-29	24.5	10.9	15.8	3.7	8,014	15.1	5.7	17.3	3.2	1,088
30-39	13.0	5.6	29.3	8.7	7,428	9.0	3.3	28.6	4.7	1,012
40-49	11.5	4.9	36.4	11.0	5,763	10.4	2.8	30.0	6.4	874
<b>Marital status</b>										
Never married	38.4	18.1	8.7	2.2	5,307	26.3	12.1	12.7	3.2	1,437
Currently married	15.9	6.8	27.4	7.8	17,763	9.8	2.8	28.9	5.5	2,029
Widowed/divorced/ separated/deserted	15.6	6.7	25.6	6.9	1,590	(7.4)	(2.7)	(17.6)	(7.2)	54
<b>Residence</b>										
Urban	16.2	7.2	31.8	10.4	10,809	14.2	5.5	28.6	6.6	1,548
Rural	24.3	10.8	16.6	3.6	13,852	18.4	7.4	17.1	3.0	1,972
<b>Schooling</b>										
No schooling	18.9	8.4	20.1	4.9	5,991	14.4	5.0	17.8	3.2	423
<5 years complete	17.0	7.5	26.4	4.9	1,517	11.9	3.8	30.4	5.1	277
5-9 years complete	20.5	9.0	24.4	7.7	6,091	21.3	7.9	18.9	3.0	887
10-11 years complete	23.3	10.5	24.5	7.4	5,365	19.3	9.2	21.6	7.3	841
12 or more year complete	21.6	9.5	23.3	6.7	5,697	12.5	4.7	24.7	4.2	1,092
<b>Religion</b>										
Hindu	21.6	9.6	22.0	5.9	20,535	16.0	6.7	21.8	4.4	2,926
Muslim	17.0	8.2	30.4	10.0	3,439	19.0	5.8	23.3	5.2	506
Christian	12.8	4.5	26.6	9.5	599	17.9	5.2	24.6	9.2	70
Other	20.5	1.9	23.3	3.5	88	*	*	*	*	18
<b>Caste/tribe</b>										
Scheduled caste	24.2	10.6	18.8	4.8	5,074	16.2	5.2	20.5	5.2	746
Scheduled tribe	23.6	11.0	18.1	4.6	2,456	21.4	8.4	15.9	2.6	276
Other backward class	19.2	8.2	24.9	7.3	11,596	16.8	7.3	23.2	5.1	1,543
Other	19.5	9.2	26.1	7.4	5,390	14.7	5.8	23.1	3.8	928
Don't know	23.0	13.5	29.7	4.9	145	*	*	*	*	27
Total age 15-49	20.7	9.2	23.2	6.5	24,661	16.5	6.6	22.1	4.6	3,519
Age 50-54	na	na	na	na	na	8.0	2.1	37.9	3.2	345
Total age 15-54	na	na	na	na	na	15.8	6.2	23.5	4.5	3,864
<b>Age 15-49</b>										
NFHS-3 (2005-06)	35.4	16.9	15.3	3.7	5,262	33.9	14.9	10.9	1.7	4,566

Note: The Body Mass Index (BMI) is expressed as the ratio of weight in kilograms to the square of height in meters (kg/m<sup>2</sup>).

na= Not applicable

<sup>1</sup> Excludes pregnant women and women with a birth in the preceding 2 months

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

\* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 71 Prevalence of anaemia in adults

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 with anaemia by background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16, and total for NFHS-3

Background characteristic	Women					Men				
	Mild (10.0-11.9 g/dl) <sup>1</sup>	Moderate (7.0-9.9 g/dl)	Severe (<7.0 g/dl)	Any anaemia (<12.0 g/dl) <sup>2</sup>	Number of women	Mild (12.0-12.9 g/dl)	Moderate (9.0-11.9 g/dl)	Severe (<9.0 g/dl)	Any anaemia (<13.0 g/dl)	Number of men
<b>Age</b>										
15-19	35.1	9.5	0.8	45.3	3,578	14.2	9.1	1.2	24.5	545
20-29	33.3	10.6	0.8	44.7	8,739	7.3	6.0	1.2	14.5	1,082
30-39	32.8	11.2	0.8	44.8	7,508	7.5	8.8	1.0	17.3	1,010
40-49	31.5	11.5	1.4	44.5	5,731	7.6	10.2	2.2	20.0	869
<b>Marital status</b>										
Never married	33.9	9.2	0.7	43.8	5,278	9.9	8.2	1.2	19.2	1,434
Currently married	32.8	11.1	0.9	44.8	18,699	7.6	8.4	1.6	17.5	2,018
Widowed/divorced/ separated/deserted	31.9	13.7	1.6	47.2	1,579	(8.3)	(7.6)	(0.9)	(16.8)	54
<b>Maternity status</b>										
Pregnant	25.5	18.5	1.4	45.4	883	na	na	na	na	na
Breastfeeding	37.5	9.6	1.0	48.1	2,654	na	na	na	na	na
Neither	32.7	10.7	0.9	44.3	22,019	na	na	na	na	na
<b>Residence</b>										
Urban	32.3	10.0	0.6	42.9	11,099	8.9	7.8	1.5	18.1	1,540
Rural	33.5	11.5	1.2	46.2	14,457	8.2	8.7	1.3	18.3	1,966
<b>Schooling</b>										
No schooling	35.3	12.5	1.5	49.3	6,111	8.1	8.7	0.7	17.5	419
<5 years complete	27.5	11.7	1.2	40.4	1,547	7.8	11.8	3.0	22.6	277
5-9 years complete	32.9	11.2	0.8	44.9	6,352	12.3	7.6	1.4	21.3	887
10-11 years complete	32.2	10.4	0.8	43.4	5,606	7.8	6.8	1.7	16.4	838
12 or more years complete	32.9	8.9	0.6	42.4	5,940	6.3	8.9	1.0	16.2	1,085
<b>Religion</b>										
Hindu	33.4	11.0	1.0	45.4	21,280	8.0	9.0	1.6	18.6	2,914
Muslim	31.3	10.1	0.8	42.1	3,570	11.4	5.5	0.3	17.2	504
Christian	28.8	9.6	0.2	38.7	616	10.1	2.9	0.0	12.9	70
Other	31.9	10.9	0.7	43.4	90	*	*	*	*	18
<b>Caste/tribe</b>										
Scheduled caste	34.3	12.3	1.0	47.6	5,312	8.9	9.1	1.3	19.3	742
Scheduled tribe	33.9	11.8	1.1	46.8	2,556	10.0	11.5	1.3	22.8	275
Other backward class	32.8	10.7	0.9	44.5	11,986	7.4	8.3	1.1	16.8	1,543
Other	31.5	9.3	0.8	41.6	5,547	9.2	6.9	2.1	18.3	920
Don't know	34.5	13.4	2.2	50.0	155	*	*	*	*	27
Total age 15-49	33.0	10.9	0.9	44.8	25,556	8.5	8.3	1.4	18.2	3,506
Age 50-54	na	na	na	na	na	8.9	13.5	1.8	24.1	347
Total age 15-54	na	na	na	na	na	8.5	8.8	1.4	18.7	3,853
<b>Age 15-49</b>										
NFHS-3 (2005-06)	34.1	15.1	2.0	51.2	5,354	9.5	7.5	1.9	19.0	4,456

Note: Table is based on women and men who stayed in the household the night before the interview. Prevalence is adjusted for altitude and for smoking status, if known, using the CDC formulas (Centers for Disease Control (CDC). 1998. Recommendations to prevent and control iron deficiency in the United States. *Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report* 47 (RR-3): 1-29). Haemoglobin in g/dl = grams per decilitre.

na = Not applicable

<sup>1</sup> For pregnant women the value is 10.0-10.9 g/dl

<sup>2</sup> For pregnant women the value is <11.0 g/dl

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

\* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

**Table 72 Nutritional status and anaemia among children and women by district**

Percentage of children age 6-59 months classified as having anaemia and percentage of women age 15-49 with anaemia and specific body mass index (BMI) levels by district, Karnataka, 2015-16

District	Percentage of children having any anaemia (<11.0 g/dl)	Number of children	Percentage of women having any anaemia (<12.0 g/dl) <sup>1</sup>	Number of women	Women with BMI <18.5 (total thin)	Women with BMI ≥25.0 (overweight or obese)	Number of women <sup>2</sup>
Bagalkot	62.6	238	40.8	776	21.2	16.6	733
Bengaluru	51.7	1,032	39.6	4,589	14.0	32.0	4,468
Bengaluru Rural	48.8	102	46.2	415	21.3	24.5	399
Belgaum	66.3	588	41.2	1,903	20.6	20.7	1,816
Bellary	72.3	326	49.9	1,031	23.6	18.9	964
Bidar	69.1	195	44.3	731	26.0	15.9	697
Bijapur	68.0	249	41.9	813	19.5	18.0	782
Chamarajanagar	52.1	89	44.4	434	26.1	17.3	420
Chikkaballapura	62.9	110	53.9	506	24.8	22.9	494
Chikmagalur	55.9	98	41.5	416	24.9	23.5	422
Chitradurga	64.4	146	43.7	772	22.7	13.1	742
Dakshina Kannada	54.3	152	45.4	838	25.6	26.0	843
Davanagere	65.9	228	46.9	803	22.7	25.9	772
Dharwad	50.7	211	45.9	812	16.0	29.4	773
Gadag	70.7	114	41.1	455	21.1	11.7	436
Gulbarga	72.4	355	43.1	978	22.5	14.8	928
Hassan	52.6	151	46.7	719	18.4	27.9	696
Haveri	63.9	158	52.7	595	21.5	19.6	570
Kodagu	45.3	62	35.3	236	19.6	26.2	229
Kolar	57.3	162	44.9	680	23.5	23.6	660
Koppal	68.1	174	45.6	537	26.9	12.0	510
Mandya	55.2	160	46.2	768	18.2	26.6	753
Mysore	60.1	294	45.6	1,349	19.0	29.3	1,314
Raichur	70.6	247	58.7	756	20.8	19.8	705
Ramanagara	53.9	90	47.4	438	22.4	22.8	428
Shimoga	53.8	152	48.6	706	22.6	24.8	686
Tumkur	53.7	206	52.7	989	20.3	22.3	950
Udupi	56.2	81	44.7	468	27.6	20.7	461
Uttara Kannada	47.7	114	41.9	610	31.7	20.4	600
Yadgir	74.0	151	47.7	432	27.4	12.9	407
Karnataka	60.8	6,435	44.8	25,556	20.7	23.2	24,661

Note: Table is based on children/women who stayed in the household the night before the interview. Prevalence of anaemia, based on haemoglobin levels, is adjusted for altitude using the CDC formulas (Centers for Disease Control (CDC). 1998. Recommendations to prevent and control iron deficiency in the United States. *Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report* 47 (RR-3): 1-29). Haemoglobin levels shown in grams per decilitre (g/dl). The Body Mass Index (BMI) is expressed as the ratio of weight in kilograms to the square of height in meters (kg/m<sup>2</sup>).

<sup>1</sup> For pregnant women, the value is <11.0 g/dl

<sup>2</sup> Excludes pregnant women and women with a birth in the preceding 2 months

Table 73 Knowledge and prevention of HIV/AIDS

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 who have heard of HIV or AIDS and who, in response to prompted questions, say that people can reduce the risk of getting HIV/AIDS by using a condom every time they have sexual intercourse, who know that the risk of HIV/AIDS can be reduced by limiting sex to one uninfected partner, who have a comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS, and who know that HIV/AIDS can be transmitted from a mother to a baby, by background characteristics; Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage who have heard of HIV or AIDS		Percentage who know that people can reduce their chances of getting HIV/AIDS by using a condom every time they have sex		Percentage who know that the risk of HIV/AIDS can be reduced by limiting sex to one uninfected partner <sup>1</sup>		Percentage who have a comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS <sup>2</sup>		Percentage who know that HIV/AIDS can be transmitted from a mother to her baby		Number	
	Women	Men	Women	Men	Women	Men	Women	Men	Women	Men	Women	Men
<b>Age</b>												
15-24	86.7	92.5	51.4	68.1	49.7	62.1	10.0	27.9	74.7	76.0	1,442	1,182
15-19	86.0	92.4	49.4	63.8	49.7	55.2	10.5	21.0	71.4	77.1	657	586
20-24	87.2	92.6	53.1	72.3	49.8	68.8	9.7	34.8	77.5	74.9	785	595
25-29	82.1	90.4	51.2	65.4	47.2	61.5	10.3	24.0	73.6	79.5	701	574
30-39	80.0	90.2	52.0	63.9	47.1	60.2	8.3	25.3	69.9	76.2	1,288	1,055
40-49	75.9	88.3	44.9	65.8	44.3	60.2	9.7	26.6	68.1	74.7	1,049	932
<b>Residence</b>												
Urban	88.2	94.1	58.4	70.4	50.3	63.0	9.8	27.5	78.7	79.6	2,076	1,681
Rural	75.8	87.5	42.8	62.3	44.7	59.3	9.3	25.2	65.5	73.6	2,403	2,062
<b>Schooling</b>												
No schooling	62.1	76.9	28.0	49.9	31.8	47.9	4.4	15.7	50.4	58.6	945	442
<5 years complete	63.4	80.9	34.9	57.7	37.7	50.4	7.4	20.0	56.1	71.4	289	293
5-9 years complete	79.6	87.7	47.6	60.9	41.2	55.9	7.1	24.5	69.2	71.5	1,129	945
10-11 years complete	91.2	95.0	56.7	67.9	51.9	64.4	9.4	25.2	82.1	79.9	1,067	879
12 or more years complete	96.3	96.8	69.9	76.4	65.7	70.1	17.5	33.9	87.0	85.2	1,049	1,185
<b>Regular media exposure<sup>3</sup></b>												
Yes	83.2	91.2	51.7	66.8	48.5	62.3	9.9	27.1	73.9	77.2	4,101	3,565
No	63.7	75.3	32.1	48.6	34.4	34.6	5.6	8.8	46.7	59.0	378	178
<b>Marital status</b>												
Never married	86.5	92.4	52.4	68.0	49.4	61.6	11.9	27.8	76.5	77.5	988	1,554
Currently married	80.8	89.1	50.3	64.1	47.2	60.9	9.2	25.4	71.1	75.3	3,199	2,135
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	72.9	(89.9)	38.9	(78.9)	41.4	(45.9)	5.2	(14.4)	61.2	(80.3)	293	54

Continued...

Table 73 Knowledge and prevention of HIV/AIDS – Continued

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 who have heard of HIV or AIDS and who, in response to prompted questions, say that people can reduce the risk of getting HIV/AIDS by using a condom every time they have sexual intercourse, who know that the risk of HIV/AIDS can be reduced by limiting sex to one uninfected partner, who have a comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS, and who know that HIV/AIDS can be transmitted from a mother to a baby, by background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage who have heard of HIV or AIDS		Percentage who know their chances of getting HIV/AIDS by using a condom every time they have sex		Percentage who know that the risk of HIV/AIDS can be reduced by limiting sex to one uninfected partner <sup>1</sup>		Percentage who have a comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS <sup>2</sup>		Percentage who know that HIV/AIDS can be transmitted from a mother to her baby		Number	
	Women	Men	Women	Men	Women	Men	Women	Men	Women	Men	Women	Men
<b>Whether been away from home for one month or more at a time in the past 12 months<sup>4</sup></b>												
Been away	84.5	88.9	60.1	61.1	67.0	56.0	8.2	19.0	77.6	75.3	397	350
Not been away	81.2	90.6	49.0	66.4	45.4	61.5	9.6	27.0	71.0	76.4	4,082	3,393
<b>Whether been away from home for six months or more at a time in the past 12 months<sup>4</sup></b>												
Been away	84.7	89.0	63.6	60.0	71.0	56.2	9.0	19.8	78.9	73.8	295	201
Not been away	81.3	90.6	49.1	66.3	45.6	61.3	9.5	26.6	71.1	76.4	4,184	3,542
<b>Religion</b>												
Hindu	81.7	90.5	50.3	66.3	46.9	60.6	9.4	26.6	71.7	77.1	3,698	3,069
Muslim	79.5	89.5	46.2	62.1	47.3	61.9	8.8	26.2	69.5	76.0	673	561
Christian	88.5	97.9	66.7	79.3	64.1	71.9	18.3	16.3	80.0	57.5	92	95
<b>Caste/tribe</b>												
Scheduled caste	78.6	88.8	50.7	60.0	37.4	60.2	6.9	19.4	67.5	76.1	973	793
Scheduled tribe	79.0	86.1	50.3	50.8	44.7	45.4	5.1	18.8	69.5	61.9	426	294
Other backward class	81.9	90.8	45.2	67.7	49.4	61.2	9.5	28.0	70.4	79.2	2,007	1,624
Other	85.1	92.4	58.8	72.7	53.8	66.1	13.7	31.1	79.1	76.2	1,047	1,004
Don't know	(62.6)	*	(35.5)	*	(36.3)	*	(8.1)	*	(52.8)	*	26	28
<b>Total</b>	81.5	90.5	50.0	65.9	47.3	61.0	9.5	26.2	71.6	76.3	4,479	3,743

Note: Total includes women/men belonging to "other" religions, who are not shown separately.

<sup>1</sup> Partner who has no other sex partners

<sup>2</sup> Comprehensive knowledge means knowing that consistent use of condoms every time they have sex and having just one uninfected faithful sex partner can reduce the chance of getting HIV/AIDS, knowing that a healthy-looking person can have HIV/AIDS, and rejecting two common misconceptions about transmission or prevention of HIV/AIDS

<sup>3</sup> Exposure to radio, television, or newspapers/magazines at least once a week or cinema at least once a month

<sup>4</sup> For women, visits to parental/in-laws' home excluded

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

\* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 74 Accepting attitudes toward those living with HIV/AIDS

Among women and men age 15-49 who have heard of HIV/AIDS, percentage expressing specific accepting attitudes toward people with HIV/AIDS, by background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of women who:				Percentage of men who:					
	Are willing to care for a relative with HIV/AIDS in own home	Would buy fresh vegetables from a shopkeeper or vendor who has HIV/AIDS	Say that a female teacher who has HIV/AIDS but is not sick should be allowed to continue teaching	Would not want to keep secret that a family member got infected with HIV/AIDS	Are willing to care for a relative with HIV/AIDS in own home	Would buy fresh vegetables from a shopkeeper or vendor who has HIV/AIDS	Say that a female teacher who has HIV/AIDS but is not sick should be allowed to continue teaching	Would not want to keep secret that a family member got infected with HIV/AIDS	Express accepting attitudes on all four indicators	Express accepting attitudes on all four indicators
<b>Age</b>										
15-24	68.9	60.8	76.0	42.2	81.7	77.3	85.8	24.3	12.4	1,094
15-19	71.8	60.4	77.8	39.9	76.5	72.2	84.1	25.5	10.4	542
20-24	66.5	61.1	74.5	44.1	86.8	82.3	87.3	23.1	14.3	552
25-29	67.5	69.6	77.0	44.8	80.8	82.3	87.4	24.3	12.4	519
30-39	68.7	63.2	77.3	42.1	82.3	77.8	85.4	24.9	13.1	952
40-49	66.8	60.7	73.9	44.2	82.7	77.3	85.1	29.5	17.2	822
<b>Residence</b>										
Urban	71.7	67.6	79.7	37.1	83.4	78.2	87.6	23.7	12.8	1,582
Rural	64.6	58.1	72.4	49.0	80.7	78.1	84.1	27.6	14.6	1,805
<b>Schooling</b>										
No schooling	55.6	47.2	64.1	52.4	71.6	68.1	71.5	30.0	10.2	339
<5 years complete	58.3	57.3	64.3	49.3	82.0	84.0	85.4	28.2	18.8	237
5-9 years complete	61.5	61.3	72.9	45.1	77.3	74.0	81.5	26.4	12.1	828
10-11 years complete	74.6	66.5	81.3	40.4	84.4	76.0	88.3	23.0	13.7	835
12 or more years complete	76.9	70.6	83.0	37.2	86.6	84.6	91.2	25.5	15.1	1,147
<b>Regular media exposure<sup>1</sup></b>										
Yes	69.5	64.0	77.2	42.1	82.4	78.7	86.2	24.9	13.4	3,253
No	49.1	46.4	59.7	56.3	71.2	65.3	74.9	45.5	23.1	134
<b>Marital status</b>										
Never married	72.8	66.6	83.5	39.7	82.4	79.4	86.9	24.6	12.7	1,437
Currently married	67.2	61.6	74.4	43.5	81.4	76.9	84.6	25.8	13.6	1,902
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	60.6	62.8	66.3	50.2	(94.9)	(93.5)	(94.7)	(55.1)	(52.1)	49

Continued...



Table 7.4 Accepting attitudes toward those living with HIV/AIDS – Continued

Among women and men age 15-49 who have heard of HIV/AIDS, percentage expressing specific accepting attitudes toward people with HIV/AIDS, by background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of women who:				Percentage of men who:				Number of men who have heard of HIV/AIDS	
	Are willing to care for a relative with HIV/AIDS in own home	Would buy fresh vegetables from a shopkeeper or vendor who has HIV/AIDS	Say that a female teacher who has HIV/AIDS but is not sick should be allowed to continue teaching	Would not want to keep secret that a family member got infected with HIV/AIDS	Are willing to care for a relative with HIV/AIDS in own home	Would buy fresh vegetables from a shopkeeper or vendor who has HIV/AIDS	Say that a female teacher who has HIV/AIDS but is not sick should be allowed to continue teaching	Would not want to keep secret that a family member got infected with HIV/AIDS		Express accepting attitudes on all four indicators
<b>Religion</b>										
Hindu	68.4	62.1	76.0	43.7	82.0	78.1	86.2	26.5	14.5	2,777
Muslim	65.7	64.4	75.2	41.8	81.8	78.9	81.5	24.4	11.2	502
Christian	74.5	74.5	80.8	21.7	83.2	80.2	99.3	11.0	8.0	93
<b>Caste/tribe</b>										
Scheduled caste	67.3	56.2	74.5	44.2	84.8	69.9	83.5	26.8	12.7	704
Scheduled tribe	64.2	57.8	67.5	48.7	75.0	74.0	89.3	26.5	12.5	253
Other backward class	66.5	63.8	75.7	44.1	77.2	81.4	85.0	22.2	9.9	1,475
Other	73.4	68.3	81.4	38.0	89.6	80.2	87.8	29.2	20.0	928
Total	68.2	62.8	76.1	43.0	82.0	78.2	85.7	25.7	13.8	3,387

Note: Total includes women/men belonging to "other" religions and women/men who don't know their caste/tribe, who are not shown separately

<sup>1</sup> Exposure to radio, television, or newspapers/magazines at least once a week or cinema at least once a month

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

Table 75 Sexual behaviour, HIV testing, blood transfusion, and injections

Indicators of higher risk sexual behaviour, use of blood transfusion, prior HIV testing, and any injections for women and men age 15-49 by residence, Karnataka, 2015-16

Behaviour	Urban			Rural			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
<b>Among those who had sexual intercourse in the past 12 months:</b>									
Percentage who had two or more partners in the past 12 months	3.8	6.4	5.3	2.8	2.8	2.8	3.2	4.4	3.9
Percentage who had higher-risk intercourse in the past 12 months <sup>1</sup>	6.1	2.9	4.3	3.2	0.5	1.8	4.5	1.6	2.9
Percentage who had two or more partners and higher-risk intercourse in the past 12 months <sup>1</sup>	2.3	1.8	2.0	1.3	0.5	0.9	1.7	1.1	1.4
Number who had sexual intercourse in the past 12 months	783	1,008	1,792	1,009	1,190	2,199	1,792	2,198	3,990
<b>Among those who had higher-risk sexual intercourse in the past 12 months:</b>									
Percentage who reported using a condom at last higher-risk intercourse <sup>1</sup>	*	*	(47.4)	(42.9)	*	(49.6)	31.9	*	48.1
Number who had higher-risk sexual intercourse in the past 12 months	48	29	77	32	6	39	80	36	116
<b>Among those who have ever had sexual intercourse:</b>									
Mean number of sexual partners in lifetime	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.6	1.7	1.7	1.4	1.5	1.5
Number who have ever had sexual intercourse	826	1,330	2,156	1,081	1,579	2,660	1,906	2,910	4,816
<b>Among all men:</b>									
Percentage who paid for sexual intercourse in the past 12 months	1.3	na	na	0.7	na	na	1.0	na	na
Number of men	1,681	na	na	2,062	na	na	3,743	na	na
Among men who paid for sexual intercourse in the past 12 months, percentage reporting condom use at last paid intercourse	*	na	na	*	na	na	(47.4)	na	na
Number of men who paid for sexual intercourse in the past 12 months	21	na	na	15	na	na	37	na	na
Among women with a birth in the past five years who received ANC during pregnancy, percentage who were tested for HIV during ANC	na	41.7	na	na	33.9	na	na	37.3	na
Number of women with a birth in the past five years who received ANC during pregnancy	na	382	na	na	489	na	na	870	na
Percentage ever tested for HIV prior to NFHS-4	9.8	32.6	22.4	8.5	24.0	16.9	9.1	28.0	19.4
Percentage who have ever had a blood transfusion	14.2	8.7	11.2	8.2	6.2	7.1	10.9	7.4	9.0
Percentage who received any injection in the past 12 months	56.1	52.6	54.2	70.7	67.2	68.8	64.2	60.4	62.1
Mean number of injections in the past 12 months	4.0	3.8	3.9	4.7	4.4	4.5	4.4	4.1	4.3
Number of respondents	1,681	2,076	3,756	2,062	2,403	4,466	3,743	4,479	8,222
Among those who received an injection in the past 12 months, percentage for whom for the last injection, a disposable syringe was used	89.7	79.8	84.4	88.2	75.3	81.5	88.8	77.1	82.6
Number who received an injection in the past 12 months	943	1,092	2,035	1,458	1,616	3,073	2,401	2,708	5,109

na = Not applicable

ANC = Antenatal care

<sup>1</sup> Sexual intercourse with a partner who was neither a spouse nor who lived with the respondent

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

\* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 76 Knowledge of HIV/AIDS and sexual behaviour among youth

Indicators of HIV/AIDS knowledge and sexual behaviour for women and men age 15-24 by residence, Karnataka, 2015-16

Knowledge and behaviour	Urban			Rural			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
<b>Knowledge</b>									
Percentage with comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS <sup>1</sup>	24.3	10.1	16.6	31.1	9.9	19.4	27.9	10.0	18.1
Percentage who know a condom source	84.6	45.5	63.3	75.9	31.2	51.2	79.9	37.8	56.8
<b>Sexual behaviour</b>									
Percentage who have ever had sexual intercourse	9.9	34.3	23.2	10.8	46.0	30.3	10.4	40.6	27.0
Percentage who had sexual intercourse before age 15	0.0	0.9	0.5	0.2	2.4	1.4	0.1	1.7	1.0
<b>HIV testing, injections and blood transfusion</b>									
Percentage ever tested for HIV prior to NFHS-4	7.2	20.3	14.4	3.2	22.8	14.0	5.1	21.6	14.2
Percentage who have ever had a blood transfusion	5.9	7.0	6.5	6.6	5.1	5.8	6.3	6.0	6.1
Percentage who received any injection in the past 12 months	55.8	48.1	51.6	68.0	63.7	65.6	62.3	56.5	59.1
Mean number of injections in the past 12 months	3.8	3.0	3.4	4.1	3.9	4.0	4.0	3.5	3.7
Number age 15-24	552	662	1,214	630	780	1,410	1,182	1,442	2,624
Among those who received an injection in the past 12 months, percentage for whom a disposable syringe was used	88.7	82.9	85.8	90.8	74.6	82.1	89.9	77.9	83.6
Number who received an injection in the past 12 months	308	318	626	428	497	925	736	815	1,551
Among those who have ever had sexual intercourse, percentage who used a condom at first sexual intercourse	(26.2)	32.0	31.0	16.9	21.0	20.4	21.0	25.4	24.7
Number who have ever had sexual intercourse	55	256	311	70	390	460	124	647	771
Among those who had sexual intercourse in the past 12 months, percentage who had higher-risk sexual intercourse in the past 12 months <sup>2</sup>	*	9.1	7.4	15.6	0.6	3.2	9.4	3.7	4.8
Number who had sexual intercourse in the past 12 months	43	156	199	58	274	332	101	430	531
<b>Among the never married:</b>									
Percentage who have never had sexual intercourse	95.9	90.3	93.3	96.4	96.4	96.4	96.2	93.2	94.9
Percentage who had sexual intercourse in the past 12 months	3.0	3.3	3.2	2.8	0.2	1.7	2.9	1.8	2.4
Number never married	518	449	967	581	403	984	1,099	853	1,952

<sup>1</sup> Comprehensive knowledge means knowing that consistent use of condoms every time they have sex and having just one uninfected faithful sex partner can reduce the chance of getting HIV/AIDS, knowing that a healthy-looking person can have HIV/AIDS, and rejecting two common misconceptions about transmission or prevention of HIV/AIDS

<sup>2</sup> Sexual intercourse with a partner who was neither a spouse nor lived with the respondent

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

\* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

**Table 77 Prevalence of tuberculosis**

Number of persons per 100,000 usual household residents suffering from any tuberculosis and medically treated tuberculosis by age, sex, and main type of cooking fuel, according to residence, Karnataka, 2015-16

Age and sex	Number of persons per 100,000 suffering from:		
	Tuberculosis <sup>1</sup>	Medically treated tuberculosis <sup>2</sup>	Number of usual residents
<b>URBAN</b>			
<b>Sex</b>			
Female	87	81	21,302
Male	211	198	22,240
<b>Age</b>			
<15	34	34	10,249
15-59	139	129	29,195
60 +	524	498	4,098
<b>Cooking fuel</b>			
Solid fuel <sup>3</sup>	203	203	6,441
Other fuel	141	130	37,100
Total	150	141	43,542
<b>RURAL</b>			
<b>Sex</b>			
Female	126	117	29,457
Male	278	271	30,032
<b>Age</b>			
<15	46	46	14,667
15-59	183	171	37,621
60 +	622	622	7,201
<b>Cooking fuel</b>			
Solid fuel <sup>3</sup>	234	225	40,270
Other fuel	136	132	19,218
Total	202	195	59,489
<b>TOTAL</b>			
<b>Sex</b>			
Female	109	102	50,758
Male	249	240	52,272
<b>Age</b>			
<15	41	41	24,916
15-59	164	153	66,816
60 +	586	577	11,298
<b>Cooking fuel</b>			
Solid fuel <sup>3</sup>	230	222	46,712
Other fuel	139	131	56,319
Total	180	172	103,030

<sup>1</sup> Includes medically treated tuberculosis

<sup>2</sup> Suffering from tuberculosis and received medical treatment

<sup>3</sup> Includes coal, lignite, charcoal, wood, straw/shrubs/grass, agricultural crop waste, and dung cakes

Table 78. Knowledge and attitudes toward tuberculosis

Background characteristic	Among women who have heard of TB, percentage who:						Among men who have heard of TB, percentage who:						
	Percentage of women who have heard of TB	Number of women	Report that TB is spread through the air by coughing or sneezing	Have misconceptions about transmission of TB <sup>1</sup>	Believe that TB can be cured	Would want a family members TB kept secret	Percentage of men who have heard of TB	Number of men	Report that TB is spread through the air by coughing or sneezing	Have misconceptions about transmission of TB <sup>1</sup>	Believe that TB can be cured	Would want a family members TB kept secret	Number of men who have heard of TB
<b>Age</b>													
15-19	64.9	3,716	62.6	53.4	83.9	34.8	2,411	65.6	43.4	83.0	41.6	359	
20-34	65.5	12,977	60.4	50.3	83.6	33.0	8,494	67.3	48.7	87.4	41.0	1,128	
35-49	59.7	9,598	57.9	49.1	82.6	34.3	5,726	68.0	49.2	89.8	40.9	934	
<b>Residence</b>													
Urban	68.5	11,456	67.2	56.2	88.0	38.3	7,844	70.2	52.5	89.3	39.3	1,132	
Rural	59.2	14,835	53.3	45.1	79.2	29.6	8,787	64.8	44.3	86.2	42.6	1,289	
<b>Schooling</b>													
No schooling	48.1	6,281	46.7	35.1	73.1	30.9	3,019	52.0	41.1	82.0	46.4	215	
<5 years complete	55.7	1,576	48.5	41.5	78.3	34.8	878	40.4	36.6	82.6	48.1	169	
5-9 years complete	62.9	6,480	54.4	43.0	81.1	33.0	4,079	64.0	44.4	84.8	43.1	573	
10-11 years complete	68.3	5,791	62.5	54.0	85.9	35.7	3,957	69.8	47.3	83.5	43.4	583	
12 or more years complete	76.2	6,163	73.0	65.0	90.7	34.3	4,698	76.8	55.0	94.7	35.6	881	
<b>Religion</b>													
Hindu	63.4	21,851	58.9	50.4	82.7	33.0	13,856	65.9	48.3	87.5	41.2	2,024	
Muslim	61.3	3,689	62.9	46.4	84.6	36.8	2,260	71.6	50.6	88.6	41.6	315	
Christian	69.3	657	72.6	66.8	93.9	43.6	455	(88.1)	(35.9)	(87.9)	(31.7)	71	
Other	63.4	94	(72.7)	(57.3)	(94.3)	(16.0)	59	*	*	*	*	11	

Continued...

Table 78. Knowledge and attitudes toward tuberculosis—Continued

Background characteristic	Among women who have heard of TB, percentage who:					Among men who have heard of TB, percentage who:								
	Percentage of women who have heard of TB	Number of women	Report that TB is spread through the air by coughing or sneezing	Have misconceptions about transmission of TB <sup>1</sup>	Believe that TB can be cured	Would want a family member's TB kept secret	Number of women who have heard of TB	Percentage of men who have heard of TB	Number of men	Report that TB is spread through the air by coughing or sneezing	Have misconceptions about transmission of TB <sup>1</sup>	Believe that TB can be cured	Would want a family member's TB kept secret	Number of men who have heard of TB
<b>Caste/tribe</b>														
Scheduled caste	61.0	5,457	53.4	46.4	78.7	32.6	3,328	64.4	793	60.6	45.4	82.1	41.4	511
Scheduled tribe	55.2	2,622	57.2	52.8	82.0	36.7	1,449	46.6	294	66.4	38.1	84.5	40.8	137
Other backward class	64.9	12,345	58.1	50.3	84.3	29.7	8,007	64.9	1,624	66.2	52.3	87.7	42.4	1,055
Other	65.8	5,704	70.6	53.5	86.2	42.4	3,753	69.6	1,004	73.5	44.4	92.1	39.6	699
Don't know	57.7	163	54.8	28.6	77.6	22.4	94	*	28	*	*	*	*	20
<b>Total</b>	<b>63.3</b>	<b>26,291</b>	<b>59.9</b>	<b>50.3</b>	<b>83.3</b>	<b>33.7</b>	<b>16,631</b>	<b>64.7</b>	<b>3,743</b>	<b>67.3</b>	<b>48.1</b>	<b>87.7</b>	<b>41.1</b>	<b>2,421</b>

<sup>1</sup> Misconceptions about the transmission of TB include that it can be spread by sharing utensils, by touching a person with TB, through food, through sexual contact, through mosquito bites, or through any other means except through the air when coughing or sneezing

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

\* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

**Table 79 Health insurance coverage among women and men**

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 who are covered by any health scheme or health insurance by background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of women covered by any health scheme or health insurance	Number of women	Percentage of men covered by any health scheme or health insurance	Number of men
<b>Age</b>				
15-19	19.2	3,716	21.6	586
20-24	18.4	4,348	30.0	595
25-34	21.0	8,629	29.4	1,131
35-49	23.0	9,598	31.2	1,430
<b>Residence</b>				
Urban	17.1	11,456	22.6	1,681
Rural	24.1	14,835	34.2	2,062
<b>Schooling</b>				
No schooling	20.8	6,281	25.3	442
<5 years complete	24.9	1,576	27.2	293
5-9 years complete	21.6	6,480	28.9	945
10-11 years complete	20.2	5,791	26.0	879
12 or more years complete	20.5	6,163	33.0	1,185
<b>Religion</b>				
Hindu	21.3	21,851	29.3	3,069
Muslim	19.4	3,689	25.3	561
Christian	22.9	657	38.8	95
Other	11.1	94	*	18
<b>Caste/tribe</b>				
Scheduled caste	20.4	5,457	25.1	793
Scheduled tribe	18.6	2,622	32.0	294
Other backward class	22.6	12,345	31.0	1,624
Other	19.6	5,704	28.2	1,004
Don't know	17.1	163	*	28
Total age 15-49	21.0	26,291	29.0	3,743
Age 50-54	na	na	30.1	363
Total age 15-54	na	na	29.1	4,106

na = Not applicable

\* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

**Table 80 Source of health care and health insurance coverage among households**

Percent distribution of households by the source of health care that household members generally use when they get sick, percentage of households with at least one usual member covered by health insurance or a health scheme, and among households with at least one usual member covered by health insurance or a health scheme, type of health insurance/scheme coverage, according to residence, Karnataka, 2015-16

Source	Residence		
	Urban	Rural	Total
<b>Public health sector</b>	40.3	59.9	51.3
Government/municipal hospital	28.4	31.5	30.1
Government dispensary	2.8	2.8	2.8
UHC/UHP/UFWC	3.2	3.6	3.4
CHC/rural hospital/Block PHC	2.5	6.1	4.5
PHC/additional PHC	2.4	13.8	8.9
Sub-centre	0.4	1.3	0.9
Vaidya/hakim/homeopath (AYUSH)	0.2	0.1	0.1
Government mobile clinic	0.1	0.1	0.1
Other public health sector	0.4	0.5	0.4
NGO or trust hospital/clinic	0.4	0.4	0.4
<b>Private health sector</b>	58.7	39.5	47.9
Private hospital	37.4	27.2	31.6
Private doctor/clinic	20.3	11.8	15.5
Private paramedic	0.3	0.2	0.3
Vaidya/hakim/homeopath (AYUSH)	0.2	0.2	0.2
Traditional healer	0.3	0.1	0.2
Dai (TBA)	0.1	0.0	0.1
Other private health sector	0.1	0.0	0.1
<b>Other source</b>	0.6	0.2	0.4
Shop	0.1	0.1	0.1
Home treatment	0.3	0.1	0.2
Other	0.3	0.0	0.2
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
<b>Health insurance</b>			
Percentage of households in which at least one usual member is covered by a health scheme or health insurance	23.4	31.8	28.1
Number of households	10,411	13,431	23,842
<b>Type of coverage among households in which at least one usual member is covered by a health scheme/health insurance</b>			
Employees' State Insurance Scheme (ESIS)	17.3	2.9	8.1
Central Government Health Scheme (CGHS)	3.5	1.9	2.5
State health insurance scheme	11.2	9.1	9.9
Rashtriya Swasthya Bima Yojana (RSBY)	50.0	75.2	66.0
Community health insurance programme	2.4	2.7	2.6
Other health insurance through employer	3.6	0.9	1.9
Medical reimbursement from employer	4.0	0.4	1.7
Other privately purchased commercial health insurance	3.7	2.6	3.0
Other	9.7	6.8	7.9
Number of households	2,439	4,269	6,708

UHC = Urban health centre; UHP = Urban health post; UFWC = Urban family welfare centre; CHC = Community health centre; PHC = Primary health centre; AYUSH = Ayurveda, yoga and naturopathy, *unani*, *siddha* and homeopathy; NGO = Nongovernmental organization; TBA = Traditional birth attendant



Table 81 Health problems

Background characteristic	Number of women per 100,000					Number of men per 100,000						
	Diabetes	Asthma	Goitre or any other thyroid disorder	Any heart disease	Cancer	Number of women	Diabetes	Asthma	Goitre or any other thyroid disorder	Any heart disease	Cancer	Number of men
<b>Age</b>												
15-19	1,581	830	581	411	318	3,716	738	212	149	763	119	586
20-34	1,545	1,222	1,540	695	374	12,977	379	370	345	270	136	1,727
35-49	4,502	2,109	2,599	1,150	276	9,598	5,976	1,393	206	1,297	0	1,430
<b>Residence</b>												
Urban	4,566	2,216	2,617	867	558	11,456	3,925	460	92	738	41	1,681
Rural	1,134	930	1,153	785	154	14,835	1,472	961	398	741	114	2,062
<b>Schooling</b>												
No schooling	2,565	1,726	1,262	1,145	515	6,281	1,400	1,469	562	2,065	0	442
<5 years complete	2,475	1,258	1,539	1,328	93	1,576	3,513	1,632	0	487	0	293
5-9 years complete	2,671	1,353	1,736	758	137	6,480	1,858	832	175	669	143	945
10-11 years complete	2,789	1,255	1,995	533	89	5,791	3,286	449	127	587	0	879
12 or more years complete	2,542	1,674	2,260	699	632	6,163	2,820	378	381	477	143	1,185
<b>Marital status</b>												
Never married	1,413	955	882	454	403	5,525	600	340	216	556	45	1,554
Currently married	2,974	1,606	2,021	895	330	19,143	4,075	1,043	300	833	110	2,135
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	2,716	1,951	2,178	1,203	85	1,622	(0)	(0)	(0)	(2321)	(0)	54
<b>Religion</b>												
Hindu	2,406	1,405	1,759	797	359	21,851	2,629	772	247	718	99	3,069
Muslim	3,798	1,510	1,806	1,035	205	3,689	2,536	688	280	1,005	0	561
Christian	3,879	4,183	3,034	417	103	657	0	0	653	0	0	95
Other	0	1,663	0	807	0	94	*	*	*	*	*	18

Continued....

Table 81 Health problems – Continued

Number of women and men age 15-49 per 100,000 who reported that they have diabetes, asthma, goitre or any other thyroid disorder, any heart disease, or cancer, by background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Number of women per 100,000				Number of men per 100,000						
	Diabetes	Asthma	Goitre or any other thyroid disorder	Any heart disease	Cancer	Number of women	Asthma	Goitre or any other thyroid disorder	Any heart disease	Cancer	Number of men
<b>Caste/tribe</b>											
Scheduled caste	1,086	617	1,263	675	310	5,457	868	204	935	88	793
Scheduled tribe	5,306	3,560	2,227	1,061	928	2,622	2,363	209	1,568	0	294
Other backward class	1,995	963	1,745	809	113	12,345	621	395	605	61	1,624
Other	4,294	2,487	2,207	828	554	5,704	361	111	581	134	1,004
Don't know	1,051	2,522	1,430	2,551	0	163	*	*	*	*	28
Total age 15-49	2,630	1,490	1,791	821	330	26,291	2,573	736	261	739	3,743
Age 50-54	na	na	na	na	na	na	4,348	3,162	503	3,274	141
Total age 15-54	na	na	na	na	na	na	2,730	950	282	963	87

na = Not applicable

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

\* Not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

**Table 82 Health examinations**

Percentage of women age 15-49 who have ever undergone specific health examinations by background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Type of examination			Number of women
	Cervix	Breast	Oral cavity	
<b>Age</b>				
15-19	7.4	5.7	11.0	3,716
20-24	13.8	11.5	14.8	4,348
25-34	16.7	14.3	17.2	8,629
35-49	18.6	14.7	19.5	9,598
<b>Residence</b>				
Urban	13.7	11.7	19.5	11,456
Rural	17.0	13.6	14.7	14,835
<b>Schooling</b>				
No schooling	17.3	14.4	14.4	6,281
<5 years complete	19.6	15.9	16.9	1,576
5-9 years complete	17.1	13.8	15.9	6,480
10-11 years complete	14.1	10.6	16.5	5,791
12 or more years complete	12.5	11.3	20.4	6,163
<b>Religion</b>				
Hindu	15.5	12.6	16.4	21,851
Muslim	16.7	14.9	19.3	3,689
Christian	10.6	5.9	12.7	657
Other	23.9	13.9	30.0	94
<b>Caste/tribe</b>				
Scheduled caste	14.5	11.2	14.7	5,457
Scheduled tribe	16.8	12.8	14.2	2,622
Other backward class	16.3	13.9	17.1	12,345
Other	14.6	12.1	19.3	5,704
Don't know	10.1	2.5	17.7	163
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.6</b>	<b>12.8</b>	<b>16.8</b>	<b>26,291</b>

Table 83.1 Blood pressure status: Women

Among women age 15-49, prevalence of hypertension, percent distribution of blood pressure values, and percentage having normal blood pressure and taking medication to lower blood pressure, by background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Prevalence of hypertension <sup>1</sup>	Normal			Pre-hypertensive			Hypertensive			Total	Percentage with normal blood pressure and taking medicine to lower blood pressure	Number of women
		SBP <120 mmHg and DBP <80 mmHg	SBP 120-139 mmHg or DBP 80-89 mmHg	SBP 140-159 mmHg or DBP 90-99 mmHg	Stage 1: SBP 160-179 mmHg or DBP 100-109 mmHg	Stage 2: SBP ≥180 mmHg or DBP >110 mmHg	Stage 3: SBP ≥180 mmHg or DBP >110 mmHg						
<b>Age</b>													
15-19	3.0	83.4	14.4	1.8	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	100.0	0.8	3,593		
20-24	4.7	75.5	21.2	2.4	0.6	0.6	0.4	0.4	100.0	1.1	4,216		
25-29	6.0	66.4	28.6	4.1	0.7	0.7	0.3	0.3	100.0	0.6	4,561		
30-34	11.6	53.1	37.9	7.2	1.6	1.6	0.3	0.3	100.0	0.9	3,907		
35-39	16.0	43.9	41.7	11.0	2.6	2.6	0.8	0.8	100.0	0.6	3,637		
40-44	20.3	37.0	45.6	12.4	3.7	3.7	1.4	1.4	100.0	0.7	3,062		
45-49	26.9	32.7	43.4	15.8	5.9	5.9	2.2	2.2	100.0	1.1	2,704		
<b>Residence</b>													
Urban	11.8	57.2	33.0	7.1	2.1	2.1	0.6	0.6	100.0	0.7	11,161		
Rural	11.3	58.6	31.7	7.2	1.8	1.8	0.8	0.8	100.0	0.9	14,519		
<b>Schooling</b>													
No schooling	15.6	47.0	39.3	10.2	2.5	2.5	1.0	1.0	100.0	1.0	6,128		
<5 years complete	16.1	46.3	39.4	9.9	2.9	2.9	1.6	1.6	100.0	0.7	1,559		
5-9 years complete	12.4	57.5	32.4	7.4	2.2	2.2	0.6	0.6	100.0	0.8	6,378		
10-11 years complete	8.7	63.9	28.6	5.5	1.5	1.5	0.5	0.5	100.0	0.6	5,639		
12 or more years complete	8.0	67.2	26.4	4.7	1.1	1.1	0.5	0.5	100.0	1.0	5,976		
<b>Religion</b>													
Hindu	11.4	57.9	32.5	7.1	1.8	1.8	0.7	0.7	100.0	0.9	21,358		
Muslim	12.8	57.9	31.4	7.7	2.3	2.3	0.6	0.6	100.0	0.8	3,606		
Christian	10.8	62.3	28.4	6.7	2.4	2.4	0.3	0.3	100.0	0.0	625		
Other	7.4	67.9	24.7	6.8	0.0	0.0	0.6	0.6	100.0	0.0	91		

Continued...

Table 83.1 Blood pressure status: Women

Among women age 15-49, prevalence of hypertension, percent distribution of blood pressure values, and percentage having normal blood pressure and taking medication to lower blood pressure, by background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Prevalence of hypertension <sup>1</sup>	Pre-hypertensive				Hypertensive			Total	Percentage with normal blood pressure and taking medicine to lower blood pressure	Number of women
		Normal SBP <120 mmHg and DBP <80 mmHg	SBP 120-139 mmHg or DBP 80-89 mmHg	Stage 1: SBP 140-159 mmHg or DBP 90-99 mmHg	Stage 2: SBP 160-179 mmHg or DBP 100-109 mmHg	Stage 3: SBP ≥180 mmHg or DBP >110 mmHg					
<b>Caste/tribe</b>											
Scheduled caste	11.0	59.2	31.6	7.1	1.5	0.5	100.0	0.9	5,321		
Scheduled tribe	10.6	58.5	32.3	7.1	1.6	0.5	100.0	0.8	2,558		
Other backward class	12.5	57.0	32.5	7.5	2.1	0.9	100.0	0.9	12,073		
Other	10.3	58.8	32.4	6.3	1.8	0.6	100.0	0.7	5,570		
Don't know	15.5	56.7	30.4	10.4	1.9	0.6	100.0	0.6	158		
<b>Total</b>	<b>11.5</b>	<b>58.0</b>	<b>32.2</b>	<b>7.2</b>	<b>1.9</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>0.8</b>	<b>25,680</b>		

SBP = Systolic blood pressure; DBP = Diastolic blood pressure

<sup>1</sup>A woman is classified as having hypertension if she has of SBP level ≥140 mmHg or DBP ≥90 mmHg at the time of the survey, or she is currently taking antihypertension medication to control blood pressure. The term hypertension as used in this table is not meant to be a clinical diagnosis of the disease, but rather to provide an indication of the disease burden in the population at the time of the survey.

Table 83.2 Blood pressure status: Men

Among men age 15-49, prevalence of hypertension, percent distribution of blood pressure values, and percentage having normal blood pressure and taking medication to lower blood pressure, by background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Prevalence of hypertension <sup>1</sup>	Normal		Pre-hypertensive			Hypertensive			Total	Percentage with normal blood pressure and taking medicine to lower blood pressure	Number of men
		SBP <120 mmHg and DBP <80 mmHg	SBP 120-139 mmHg or DBP 80-89 mmHg	SBP 140-159 mmHg or DBP 90-99 mmHg	Stage 1: SBP 160-179 mmHg or DBP 100-109 mmHg	Stage 2: SBP ≥180 mmHg or DBP >110 mmHg	Stage 3: SBP ≥180 mmHg or DBP >110 mmHg					
<b>Age</b>												
15-19	5.1	64.1	32.6	2.4	0.4	0.5	100.0	1.7	546			
20-24	8.3	46.7	45.9	6.2	0.8	0.4	100.0	0.8	539			
25-29	12.6	37.0	51.1	10.2	1.2	0.6	100.0	0.3	547			
30-34	11.8	35.9	53.6	8.7	1.7	0.2	100.0	0.4	533			
35-39	27.7	32.5	40.6	22.7	3.3	0.9	100.0	0.5	480			
40-44	26.4	29.9	46.3	16.5	3.8	3.4	100.0	0.4	474			
45-49	32.0	22.6	46.9	22.2	5.5	2.9	100.0	0.5	400			
<b>Residence</b>												
Urban	17.5	39.5	44.2	12.5	2.4	1.4	100.0	0.4	1,549			
Rural	16.2	39.2	46.1	11.7	2.1	1.0	100.0	0.9	1,970			
<b>Schooling</b>												
No schooling	16.9	40.5	43.5	11.9	3.0	1.1	100.0	0.5	422			
<5 years complete	28.8	26.7	46.1	23.2	2.9	1.1	100.0	0.9	277			
5-9 years complete	16.1	42.7	42.3	11.4	1.8	1.7	100.0	0.6	889			
10-11 years complete	15.4	36.2	50.2	10.7	2.1	0.8	100.0	0.5	839			
12 or more years complete	15.3	41.7	44.3	10.8	2.2	1.0	100.0	0.9	1,091			
<b>Religion</b>												
Hindu	16.7	38.2	46.5	12.1	1.9	1.3	100.0	0.8	2,924			
Muslim	15.9	46.4	39.0	11.3	2.9	0.4	100.0	0.3	505			
Christian	23.8	40.5	35.7	12.9	9.6	1.3	100.0	0.0	71			

Continued...

Table 83.2 Blood pressure status: Men—Continued

Among men age 15-49, prevalence of hypertension, percent distribution of blood pressure values, and percentage having normal blood pressure and taking medication to lower blood pressure, by background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Prevalence of hypertension <sup>1</sup>	Pre-hypertensive				Hypertensive			Total	Percentage with normal blood pressure and taking medicine to lower blood pressure	Number of men
		Normal SBP <120 and DBP <80 mmHg	SBP 120-139 mmHg or DBP 80-89 mmHg	Stage 1: SBP 140-159 mmHg or DBP 90-99 mmHg	Stage 2: SBP 160-179 mmHg or DBP 100-109 mmHg	Stage 3: SBP ≥180 mmHg or DBP >110 mmHg					
<b>Caste/tribe</b>											
Scheduled caste	16.0	39.3	45.6	12.1	2.0	0.9	100.0	0.4	746		
Scheduled tribe	20.0	34.4	47.3	15.2	2.3	0.8	100.0	1.1	275		
Other backward class	17.9	40.0	43.5	12.0	2.9	1.6	100.0	0.9	1,545		
Other	14.5	39.4	47.8	10.8	1.3	0.7	100.0	0.5	925		
Total age 15-49	16.8	39.3	45.3	12.1	2.2	1.2	100.0	0.7	3,518		
Age 50-54	32.1	28.8	41.2	22.7	4.8	2.5	100.0	1.1	347		
Total age 15-54	18.2	38.4	44.9	13.0	2.4	1.3	100.0	0.7	3,866		

Note: Total includes men belonging to "other" religions and men who don't know their caste/tribe, who are not shown separately.

SBP = Systolic blood pressure; DBP = Diastolic blood pressure.

<sup>1</sup> A man is classified as having hypertension if he has SBP level ≥140 mmHg or DBP ≥90 mmHg at time of survey, or he is currently taking antihypertension medication to control blood pressure. The term hypertension as used in this table is not meant to be a clinical diagnosis of the disease, but rather to provide an indication of the disease burden in the population at the time of the survey.

Table 84.1 Random blood glucose levels: Women

Among women age 15-49, percent distribution of random blood glucose values, by background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Random blood glucose values			Total	Number of women
	≤140 mg/dl (normal)	141-160 mg/dl (high)	>160 mg/dl (very high)		
<b>Age</b>					
15-19	98.5	1.0	0.5	100.0	3,578
20-24	97.5	1.5	1.0	100.0	4,200
25-29	96.3	2.5	1.1	100.0	4,542
30-34	94.8	2.8	2.3	100.0	3,891
35-39	91.8	4.1	4.0	100.0	3,624
40-44	87.5	5.1	7.4	100.0	3,043
45-49	84.9	6.7	8.5	100.0	2,690
<b>Residence</b>					
Urban	92.2	3.6	4.2	100.0	11,099
Rural	94.9	2.8	2.3	100.0	14,468
<b>Schooling</b>					
No schooling	93.2	3.6	3.3	100.0	6,113
<5 years complete	93.6	3.0	3.4	100.0	1,547
5-9 years complete	93.0	3.4	3.7	100.0	6,354
10-11 years complete	93.9	2.9	3.2	100.0	5,610
12 or more years complete	94.8	2.9	2.3	100.0	5,943
<b>Religion</b>					
Hindu	93.9	3.2	3.0	100.0	21,291
Muslim	92.7	2.9	4.4	100.0	3,570
Christian	93.2	4.7	2.1	100.0	616
Other	95.0	1.8	3.2	100.0	90
<b>Caste/tribe</b>					
Scheduled caste	95.2	2.4	2.4	100.0	5,314
Scheduled tribe	95.2	3.3	1.6	100.0	2,557
Other backward class	93.2	3.0	3.8	100.0	11,992
Other	92.7	4.0	3.3	100.0	5,548
Don't know	91.3	7.2	1.4	100.0	156
<b>Total</b>	<b>93.7</b>	<b>3.2</b>	<b>3.2</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>25,567</b>



**Table 84.2 Random blood glucose levels: Men**

Among men age 15-49, percent distribution of random blood glucose values, by background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Random blood glucose values			Total	Number of men
	≤140 mg/dl (normal)	141-160 mg/dl (high)	>160 mg/dl (very high)		
<b>Age</b>					
15-19	97.5	1.6	0.9	100.0	545
20-24	95.3	3.7	1.0	100.0	539
25-29	93.5	5.3	1.3	100.0	543
30-34	92.3	4.4	3.3	100.0	530
35-39	90.4	3.5	6.1	100.0	481
40-44	86.2	6.8	7.0	100.0	472
45-49	82.7	9.1	8.2	100.0	397
<b>Residence</b>					
Urban	90.6	4.6	4.8	100.0	1,540
Rural	92.3	4.8	2.9	100.0	1,966
<b>Schooling</b>					
No schooling	91.8	4.3	4.0	100.0	419
<5 years complete	89.3	7.0	3.8	100.0	277
5-9 years complete	94.2	2.8	3.0	100.0	888
10-11 years complete	88.9	5.8	5.3	100.0	838
12 or more years complete	92.0	5.1	2.9	100.0	1,085
<b>Religion</b>					
Hindu	91.9	4.5	3.6	100.0	2,915
Muslim	90.2	5.6	4.2	100.0	504
Christian	87.3	8.0	4.6	100.0	70
<b>Caste/tribe</b>					
Scheduled caste	94.0	3.3	2.7	100.0	742
Scheduled tribe	90.2	3.1	6.7	100.0	275
Other backward class	91.1	5.8	3.1	100.0	1,543
Other	91.1	4.3	4.6	100.0	920
Total age 15-49	91.6	4.7	3.7	100.0	3,507
Age 50-54	82.7	3.7	13.6	100.0	346
Total age 15-54	90.8	4.6	4.6	100.0	3,852

Note: Total includes men belonging to "other" religions and men who don't know their caste/tribe, who are not shown separately.

**Table 85 Tobacco and alcohol use by women and men**

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 by their use of tobacco and alcohol, percent distribution of those who smoke cigarettes or *bidis* by number of cigarettes/*bidis* smoked in the 24 hours preceding the survey, and among those who drink alcohol, the percent distribution of the frequency of alcohol consumption, by residence, Karnataka, 2015-16

Tobacco use	Women			Men		
	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total
<b>Use of tobacco/alcohol</b>						
Smokes cigarettes	0.7	0.1	0.3	24.3	12.1	17.6
Smokes <i>bidis</i>	0.1	0.0	0.1	5.8	10.4	8.3
Smokes cigars or pipe	0.4	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.4
Smokes <i>hookah</i>	0.1	0.3	0.2	0.3	0.8	0.6
Chews <i>paan</i> with tobacco	1.6	3.3	2.5	3.6	6.6	5.2
Uses other chewing tobacco	0.2	0.6	0.4	0.4	1.5	1.0
Uses <i>gutkha</i> or <i>paan masala</i> with tobacco	0.3	0.8	0.6	6.4	12.1	9.6
Uses <i>khaini</i>	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.3	1.3	0.9
Uses snuff	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.1
Uses other tobacco product	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1
Uses any type of tobacco	3.1	5.0	4.2	34.2	34.3	34.3
Drinks alcohol	1.6	0.5	1.0	30.1	28.5	29.2
Number of respondents	11,456	14,835	26,291	1,681	2,062	3,743
<b>Among those who smoke cigarettes/<i>bidis</i>, number of cigarettes/<i>bidis</i> smoked in the past 24 hours</b>						
0	*	*	(0.0)	2.4	4.3	3.3
1-2	*	*	(65.1)	31.7	20.5	26.4
3-5	*	*	(31.2)	30.5	25.2	28.0
6-9	*	*	(0.8)	5.1	10.2	7.5
10 or more	*	*	(2.9)	29.9	38.5	34.0
Don't know	*	*	(0.0)	0.3	1.2	0.7
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of cigarette/ <i>bidi</i> smokers	82	11	93	442	399	842
<b>Among those who drink alcohol, frequency of drinking</b>						
Almost every day	(22.3)	36.1	26.5	15.9	19.0	17.5
About once a week	(5.4)	33.2	13.8	52.6	51.4	51.9
Less than once a week	(72.3)	30.7	59.7	31.5	29.6	30.5
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number who drink alcohol	182	79	261	506	589	1,095

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

\* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

**Table 86 Methods of menstrual protection**

Percentage of women age 15-24 who use various methods of menstrual protection and percentage using a hygienic method, according to background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Type of menstrual protection <sup>1</sup>					Percentage using a hygienic method <sup>2</sup>	Number of women
	Cloth	Locally prepared napkins	Sanitary napkins	Tampons	Nothing		
<b>Age</b>							
15-19	52.3	24.1	48.3	9.6	0.1	75.0	3,716
20-24	59.7	24.0	41.2	7.1	0.3	66.2	4,348
<b>Residence</b>							
Urban	44.8	27.9	51.4	11.1	0.1	81.6	3,393
Rural	64.6	21.2	39.5	6.2	0.3	62.1	4,671
<b>Schooling</b>							
No schooling	85.2	16.8	19.2	5.6	0.3	34.1	542
<5 years complete	77.4	19.3	25.7	5.2	0.9	44.8	167
5-9 years complete	66.8	20.0	36.5	5.7	0.1	58.7	1,971
10-11 years complete	54.3	25.9	47.4	8.1	0.3	75.0	2,599
12 or more years complete	43.9	26.9	53.6	10.9	0.1	82.7	2,785
<b>Religion</b>							
Hindu	58.4	22.8	43.8	7.4	0.2	67.8	6,524
Muslim	48.9	28.2	49.3	10.1	0.2	79.8	1,344
Christian	34.6	36.2	38.1	28.7	0.0	92.1	172
<b>Caste/tribe</b>							
Scheduled caste	59.7	20.4	40.6	7.1	0.4	63.9	1,809
Scheduled tribe	73.7	22.7	39.8	4.3	0.5	57.1	792
Other backward class	55.8	23.4	47.2	7.7	0.1	73.8	3,696
Other	45.8	29.8	44.9	12.1	0.1	75.7	1,731
Don't know	(65.4)	(27.3)	(50.4)	(16.9)	(0.8)	(59.3)	37
<b>Total</b>	<b>56.3</b>	<b>24.0</b>	<b>44.5</b>	<b>8.2</b>	<b>0.2</b>	<b>70.3</b>	<b>8,064</b>

Note: Table is based on women age 15-24 who have ever menstruated. Total includes women belonging to "other" religions, who are not shown separately.

<sup>1</sup> Respondents may report multiple methods so the sum may exceed 100 percent

<sup>2</sup> Locally prepared napkins, sanitary napkins and tampons are considered to be hygienic methods of protection

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

**Table 87 Employment and cash earnings of women and men**

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 who were employed at any time in the 12 months preceding the survey and percent distribution of women and men employed in the 12 months preceding the survey by type of earnings and sector of employment, according to age, Karnataka, 2015-16

Age	Percentage employed	Number of respondents	Percent distribution of employed respondents by type of earnings				Percent distribution of employed respondents by sector				Total	Number of employed respondents
			Cash only	Cash and in-kind	In-kind only	Not paid	Total	Agriculture	Non-agriculture	Total		
<b>WOMEN</b>												
15-19	9.3	657	72.3	11.6	4.0	12.2	100.0	52.7	47.3	100.0	100.0	61
20-24	22.0	785	76.2	6.5	1.1	16.2	100.0	33.3	66.7	100.0	100.0	172
25-29	36.5	701	69.4	6.1	3.1	21.4	100.0	43.8	56.2	100.0	100.0	256
30-34	45.7	692	81.4	3.7	2.7	12.3	100.0	44.9	55.1	100.0	100.0	316
35-39	48.4	596	80.0	5.7	1.3	13.0	100.0	52.7	47.3	100.0	100.0	288
40-44	49.1	560	82.7	5.8	2.4	9.1	100.0	41.6	58.4	100.0	100.0	275
45-49	38.0	489	73.6	12.1	1.4	12.9	100.0	61.3	38.7	100.0	100.0	186
Total	34.7	4,479	77.5	6.5	2.2	13.8	100.0	46.6	53.4	100.0	100.0	1,554
<b>MEN</b>												
15-19	34.5	586	80.0	7.2	4.0	8.8	100.0	33.3	66.7	100.0	100.0	202
20-24	78.4	595	82.7	7.4	5.8	4.1	100.0	33.3	66.7	100.0	100.0	467
25-29	94.0	574	82.4	7.7	5.3	4.7	100.0	37.4	62.6	100.0	100.0	540
30-34	97.7	557	82.4	9.5	3.5	4.6	100.0	40.4	59.6	100.0	100.0	544
35-39	95.5	498	85.4	7.1	2.4	5.1	100.0	40.2	59.8	100.0	100.0	476
40-44	97.7	498	85.7	8.1	2.1	4.1	100.0	40.3	59.7	100.0	100.0	487
45-49	96.1	433	83.6	7.8	2.4	6.1	100.0	42.0	58.0	100.0	100.0	416
Total	83.7	3,743	83.4	7.9	3.7	5.0	100.0	38.5	61.5	100.0	100.0	3,132

Table 88 Control over and magnitude of women's cash earnings

Percentage of currently married women and men age 15-49 by who decide how women's and men's cash earnings are used and by the magnitude of women's cash earnings compared with their husband's cash earnings, according to background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of currently married women who report that they:				Percentage of currently married men who report that:				
	Alone or jointly with their husband decide how their own earnings are used	Alone or jointly with their husband decide how their husbands' earnings are used	Number of women whose husbands are employed for cash	Earn more or about the same as their husband	Number employed for cash and whose husbands are employed for cash	They alone or jointly with their wife decide how their own earnings are used	Number of men with wives who are employed for cash	Their wife alone or jointly with them decides how their own earnings are used	Number employed for cash and whose wives are employed for cash
<b>Age</b>									
15-19	*	64.4	71	*	5	nc	0	*	1
20-29	74.2	54.4	744	51.2	143	(83.6)	33	65.0	323
30-39	75.4	66.0	874	56.5	337	71.8	178	66.1	822
40-49	78.7	68.8	409	67.2	159	78.3	199	66.3	784
<b>Residence</b>									
Urban	83.1	66.4	939	65.0	306	75.2	184	75.0	845
Rural	69.7	59.2	1,159	51.5	338	76.4	226	59.0	1,084
<b>Schooling</b>									
No schooling	68.7	57.8	455	51.5	193	81.7	71	58.0	341
<5 years complete	79.1	58.4	153	51.3	59	55.4	73	64.5	205
5-9 years complete	79.3	61.2	582	54.5	169	76.6	92	64.1	506
10-11 years complete	75.2	60.5	506	56.7	118	75.5	55	70.4	412
12 or more years complete	82.9	73.3	403	79.9	106	84.7	119	70.6	465
<b>Religion</b>									
Hindu	76.1	63.0	1,747	58.1	554	74.9	358	65.9	1,602
Muslim	72.2	57.2	289	55.0	64	(80.4)	38	63.0	276
Christian	*	(70.4)	54	*	23	*	13	(85.5)	44
<b>Caste/tribe</b>									
Scheduled caste	73.5	62.3	492	56.8	183	69.4	95	65.9	427
Scheduled tribe	69.6	49.3	216	(54.4)	45	(69.7)	23	64.6	145
Other backward class	74.6	58.4	902	57.4	269	79.4	153	68.8	845
Other	81.9	75.8	480	61.2	146	77.4	137	61.4	505
Total	75.9	62.4	2,098	57.9	645	75.9	409	66.0	1,930

Note: Total includes women/men belonging to "other" religions and who don't know their caste/tribe, who are not shown separately.

nc = No cases

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

\* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 89 Decision making

Percent distribution of currently married women and men age 15-49 by who usually make decisions about specific issues, by residence, Karnataka, 2015-16

Decision	According to women, person who usually makes the decision				According to men, person who usually makes the decision							
	Mainly respondent	Respondent and husband jointly	Mainly husband	Someone else	Other	Total	Mainly respondent	Respondent and wife jointly	Mainly wife	Someone else	Other	Total
	URBAN											
Own health care	9.7	61.5	27.7	0.8	0.4	100.0	13.8	61.6	23.7	0.7	0.2	100.0
Major household purchases	8.8	68.0	22.0	0.7	0.4	100.0	22.3	63.9	13.1	0.7	0.0	100.0
Visits to her family or relatives	8.1	70.5	19.7	1.3	0.3	100.0	na	na	na	na	na	na
	RURAL											
Own health care	9.3	56.2	32.7	1.4	0.4	100.0	29.3	43.9	25.1	1.4	0.2	100.0
Major household purchases	8.9	59.0	29.1	2.5	0.5	100.0	36.6	50.6	10.7	2.0	0.1	100.0
Visits to her family or relatives	8.7	60.9	27.9	2.2	0.3	100.0	na	na	na	na	na	na
	TOTAL											
Own health care	9.5	58.5	30.5	1.1	0.4	100.0	22.7	51.5	24.5	1.1	0.2	100.0
Major household purchases	8.9	63.0	26.0	1.7	0.4	100.0	30.5	56.3	11.7	1.4	0.1	100.0
Visits to her family or relatives	8.4	65.2	24.3	1.8	0.3	100.0	na	na	na	na	na	na

na = Not applicable

Table 90 Decision making by background characteristics

Percentage of currently married women and men age 15-49 who usually make specific decisions either by themselves or jointly with their spouse, by background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of women who usually make specific decisions alone or jointly with their husband			Percentage of men who usually make specific decisions alone or jointly with their wife			Number of women	Number of men	
	Own health care	Making major household purchases	Visits to her family or relatives	Percentage who participate in all three decisions	Percentage who participate in none of the three decisions	Own health care			Making major household purchases
<b>Age</b>									
15-19	64.5	67.0	61.4	52.9	26.3	*	101	*	*
20-24	59.3	61.3	62.5	48.0	27.5	80.3	485	77.9	7.3
25-29	65.8	71.4	72.7	58.6	19.9	75.7	607	70.4	6.6
30-39	71.5	75.1	78.1	65.0	16.5	72.0	1,159	65.7	9.7
40-49	70.3	74.5	76.0	64.5	18.3	75.3	847	71.3	6.8
<b>Residence</b>									
Urban	71.2	76.9	78.7	65.8	16.6	75.4	1,422	70.2	8.6
Rural	65.5	67.9	69.6	56.6	22.0	73.2	1,777	68.0	7.6
<b>Schooling</b>									
No schooling	63.4	68.4	69.6	56.1	22.8	77.7	757	73.4	8.0
<5 years complete	65.5	67.0	68.1	56.5	22.6	74.4	232	59.4	6.0
5-9 years complete	66.3	69.0	69.9	57.8	22.7	72.9	869	67.3	6.6
10-11 years complete	69.9	74.3	77.0	62.1	16.6	71.8	737	68.8	11.5
12 or more years complete	75.0	79.5	82.1	70.4	13.4	74.9	604	71.9	7.4
<b>Employment (past 12 months)</b>									
Employed	76.5	79.7	80.6	68.6	12.2	74.0	1,204	69.0	8.0
Employed, for cash	79.8	80.7	81.4	71.7	11.0	74.0	985	69.0	7.9
Employed, not for cash	61.8	75.1	77.4	54.5	17.5	75.0	219	68.2	8.8
Not employed	62.9	67.2	69.4	55.9	24.0	78.2	1,995	69.1	11.6

Continued...

Table 90 Decision making by background characteristics—Continued

Percentage of currently married women and men age 15-49 who usually make specific decisions either by themselves or jointly with their spouse, by background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of women who usually make specific decisions alone or jointly with their husband			Percentage of men who usually make specific decisions alone or jointly with their wife			Number of men who participate in neither decision	Number of men
	Own health care	Making major household purchases	Visits to her family or relatives	Own health care	Making major household purchases	Percentage who participate in both decisions		
<b>Number of living children</b>								
0	62.2	65.2	67.4	52.7	24.4	397	10.5	516
1-2	70.5	74.0	75.7	63.6	18.1	1,929	7.5	1,058
3-4	66.5	72.0	73.5	59.3	19.3	798	7.2	497
5+	51.1	52.7	55.8	43.5	36.2	75	4.3	64
<b>Household structure<sup>1</sup></b>								
Nuclear	70.4	74.9	77.2	63.9	16.9	1,552	9.6	952
Non-nuclear	65.7	69.1	70.3	57.7	22.1	1,647	6.8	1,183
<b>Religion</b>								
Hindu	68.8	72.6	74.4	61.8	19.0	2,660	8.6	1,784
Muslim	61.8	65.8	67.5	52.5	25.0	458	5.7	297
Christian	74.7	80.4	81.7	66.7	9.1	70	(5.1)	45
<b>Caste/tribe</b>								
Scheduled caste	69.9	74.2	74.5	62.4	17.4	684	12.3	459
Scheduled tribe	54.1	64.8	64.7	46.2	26.9	295	8.2	173
Other backward class	63.3	67.8	69.6	56.1	23.8	1,427	6.7	932
Other	79.9	79.9	83.2	72.7	11.3	779	6.9	563
Total	68.0	71.9	73.6	60.7	19.6	3,199	8.0	2,135

Note: Total includes women/men belonging to "other" religions and who don't know their caste/tribe, who are not shown separately.

<sup>1</sup> Nuclear households are households comprised of a married couple or a man or a woman living alone or with unmarried children (biological, adopted, or fostered) with or without unrelated individuals

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

\* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases



Table 91 Women's access to money and credit

Percentage of women age 15-49 who have access to money, who know of a microcredit programme, who have taken a loan from a microcredit programme, and who are allowed to go to three specified places alone by background characteristics, Kamataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Women's knowledge and use of microcredit programmes					Number of women
	Percentage who have money that they can decide how to use	Percentage who have a bank or savings account that they themselves use	Percentage who know of a microcredit programme	Percentage who have taken a loan from a microcredit programme	Percentage of women allowed to go to three specified places alone <sup>1</sup>	
<b>Age</b>						
15-19	16.3	56.8	34.1	3.7	14.4	657
20-24	21.9	49.7	36.5	7.5	21.6	785
25-29	31.9	53.5	43.0	15.2	27.3	701
30-39	35.4	62.8	48.5	19.4	38.2	1,288
40-49	36.5	67.9	45.3	18.2	43.5	1,049
<b>Residence</b>						
Urban	35.2	67.8	48.6	18.1	35.6	2,076
Rural	25.4	52.1	37.6	10.6	27.7	2,403
<b>Schooling</b>						
No schooling	30.2	52.2	37.2	12.6	34.0	945
<5 years complete	33.2	48.9	37.9	15.3	36.9	289
5-9 years complete	25.2	53.3	40.9	15.3	28.5	1,129
10-11 years complete	28.0	60.9	45.8	14.3	28.5	1,067
12 or more years complete	35.9	73.6	47.8	13.5	33.4	1,049
<b>Employment (past 12 months)</b>						
Employed	42.6	66.1	52.9	22.7	45.2	1,554
Employed, for cash	45.2	69.4	53.6	24.0	47.3	1,305
Employed, not for cash	29.0	48.8	49.1	16.2	34.4	249
Not employed	23.2	55.8	37.3	9.5	24.0	2,925
<b>Number of living children</b>						
0	23.3	56.0	35.1	6.5	22.3	1,434
1-2	34.2	62.0	45.5	16.8	35.1	2,093
3-4	32.1	59.6	49.1	20.1	37.3	871
5+	15.8	48.9	35.2	12.1	30.3	80

Continued...

Table 91 Women's access to money and credit—Continued

Percentage of women age 15-49 who have access to money, who know of a microcredit programme, who have taken a loan from a microcredit programme, and who are allowed to go to three specified places alone by background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Women's access to money			Women's knowledge and use of microcredit programmes			Number of women
	Percentage who have money that they can decide how to use	Percentage who have a bank or savings account that they themselves use	Percentage who know of a microcredit programme	Percentage who have taken a loan from a microcredit programme	Percentage of women allowed to go to three specified places alone <sup>1</sup>		
<b>Household structure<sup>2</sup></b>							
Nuclear	30.8	62.1	44.6	15.3	33.8	2,285	
Non-nuclear	29.0	56.5	40.8	12.8	28.7	2,194	
<b>Religion</b>							
Hindu	30.4	59.9	43.6	12.7	31.7	3,698	
Muslim	26.2	55.7	38.0	20.6	26.9	673	
Christian	32.7	67.3	38.4	21.5	43.1	92	
<b>Caste/tribe</b>							
Scheduled caste	28.6	60.9	43.9	11.2	27.0	973	
Scheduled tribe	27.3	50.6	33.2	19.6	33.3	426	
Other backward class	28.2	57.3	36.6	11.0	32.0	2,007	
Other	35.6	65.4	56.5	20.6	33.3	1,047	
Don't know	(34.0)	(65.2)	(64.8)	(8.0)	(32.9)	26	
Total	29.9	59.4	42.7	14.1	31.3	4,479	

Note: Total includes women belonging to "other" religions, who are not shown separately.

<sup>1</sup> To the market, to the health facility, and to places outside the village/community

<sup>2</sup> Nuclear households are households comprised of a married couple or a man or a woman living alone or with unmarried children (biological, adopted, or fostered) with or without unrelated individuals

() Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

Table 92. Ownership of assets

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 who own a house or land either alone or jointly, percentage of women who own a mobile phone that they themselves use, and among women who own a mobile phone, percentage who can read SMS messages, according to background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Women				Among women who have a mobile phone, percentage who can read SMS messages			Men		
	Own a house alone or jointly	Own land alone or jointly	Have a mobile phone that they themselves use		Number of women	Number of women	Own a house alone or jointly	Own land alone or jointly	Number of men	
			alone	jointly						
<b>Age</b>										
15-19	43.2	35.0	33.1	657	93.1	217	49.2	40.6	586	
20-24	47.4	40.6	48.8	785	87.7	383	58.4	47.4	595	
25-29	46.7	38.1	52.5	701	75.6	368	65.1	52.5	574	
30-34	52.2	38.1	54.4	692	62.8	376	65.4	48.6	557	
35-39	54.2	42.4	50.1	596	62.4	299	69.9	55.9	498	
40-44	55.0	40.4	46.1	560	48.5	258	80.2	62.8	498	
45-49	59.9	48.4	42.4	489	44.9	207	75.4	56.9	433	
<b>Residence</b>										
Urban	44.0	31.7	62.3	2,076	76.0	1,293	60.7	44.1	1,681	
Rural	56.4	47.3	33.9	2,403	58.3	816	69.3	57.7	2,062	
<b>Religion</b>										
Hindu	50.0	39.7	46.0	3,698	67.4	1,702	66.6	53.6	3,069	
Muslim	56.0	43.6	48.8	673	73.6	328	61.4	44.4	561	
Christian	36.0	31.2	76.4	92	88.8	70	52.2	30.1	95	
<b>Caste/tribe</b>										
Scheduled caste	48.3	35.4	42.1	973	68.2	410	71.5	52.7	793	
Scheduled tribe	52.8	45.2	36.9	426	58.9	157	71.8	60.1	294	
Other backward class	52.3	42.6	46.7	2,007	68.4	938	67.3	53.3	1,624	
Other	48.7	37.7	56.2	1,047	73.7	588	56.1	46.5	1,004	
Don't know	(54.0)	(28.8)	(58.4)	26	*	15	*	*	28	
<b>Schooling</b>										
No schooling	55.1	42.8	26.2	945	10.7	247	76.1	60.7	442	
<5 years complete	60.1	49.4	30.1	289	1.5	87	59.8	42.5	293	
5-9 years complete	48.6	37.3	40.1	1,129	47.4	453	62.9	51.2	945	
10-11 years complete	46.7	38.7	55.3	1,067	87.2	590	64.0	49.0	879	
12 or more years complete	50.1	39.4	69.8	1,049	95.8	731	65.9	52.7	1,185	
Total age 15-49	50.6	40.1	47.1	4,479	69.1	2,109	65.4	51.6	3,743	
Age 50-54	na	na	na	na	na	na	76.3	59.9	363	
Total age 15-54	na	na	na	na	na	na	66.4	52.3	4,106	

Note: Total includes women/men belonging to "other" religions, who are not shown separately.

na = Not applicable

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

\* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 93 Gender role attitudes

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 with specific attitudes toward wife beating and refusal by a wife to have sex with her husband by reason, and percentage of men age 15-49 who agree that a man can behave in specific ways if his wife refuses to have sex with him, according to marital status, Karnataka, 2015-16

Reason/behaviour	Ever-married		Never married		Total	
	Women	Men	Women	Men	Women	Men
<b>Percentage who agree that a husband is justified in hitting or beating his wife if:</b>						
She goes out without telling him	37.6	20.3	24.7	22.3	34.7	21.1
She neglects the house or children	43.2	25.8	30.3	27.8	40.4	26.6
She argues with him	39.5	27.7	27.2	30.0	36.8	28.7
She refuses to have sexual intercourse with him	26.5	15.8	14.9	16.6	24.0	16.1
She doesn't cook properly	29.3	18.0	19.1	20.5	27.1	19.1
He suspects her of being unfaithful	33.1	26.8	22.2	24.6	30.7	25.9
She shows disrespect for in-laws	45.0	43.8	33.1	44.2	42.4	44.0
Percentage who agree with at least one specified reason	61.7	57.2	45.0	57.9	58.1	57.5
<b>Percentage who agree that a wife is justified in refusing to have sex with her husband when she:</b>						
Knows her husband has a sexually transmitted disease	61.4	62.1	45.2	54.2	57.8	58.8
Knows her husband has sex with other women	59.7	58.0	43.5	53.0	56.2	55.9
Is tired or not in the mood	57.6	49.3	40.8	44.0	53.9	47.1
Percentage who agree with all three reasons	49.9	40.3	36.1	34.8	46.9	38.0
Percentage who agree with none of the three reasons	32.1	29.2	50.2	36.1	36.1	32.1
<b>Percentage who agree that when a wife refuses to have sex with her husband, he has the right to:</b>						
Get angry and reprimand her	na	22.5	na	16.3	na	19.9
Refuse to give her financial support	na	15.1	na	12.6	na	14.0
Use force to have sex even if she doesn't want to	na	12.8	na	8.8	na	11.1
Have sex with another woman	na	13.3	na	11.7	na	12.7
Percentage who agree with all four behaviours	na	6.1	na	4.2	na	5.3
Percentage who agree with none of the four behaviours	na	69.3	na	74.5	na	71.5
Number of respondents	3,491	2,189	988	1,554	4,479	3,743

na = Not applicable

Table 94 Gender role attitudes by background characteristics

Background characteristic	Percentage who agree that a husband is justified in hitting or beating his wife for at least one specified reason <sup>1</sup>		Percentage who agree that a wife is justified in refusing to have sex with her husband for all specified reasons <sup>2</sup>		Percentage who agree that when a wife refuses to have sex with her husband, he does not have the right to any of the four specified behaviours <sup>3</sup>		Number	
	Women	Men	Women	Men	Women	Men	Women	Men
<b>Age</b>								
15-19	47.4	56.6	37.4	34.1	62.1	62.1	657	586
20-24	52.8	54.8	45.1	37.4	64.7	64.7	785	595
25-29	61.7	59.2	50.0	40.2	65.1	65.1	701	574
30-39	60.7	59.8	52.2	39.5	65.6	65.6	1,288	1,055
40-49	63.1	56.2	45.4	37.8	67.8	67.8	1,049	932
<b>Residence</b>								
Urban	60.7	55.9	54.8	36.8	69.3	69.3	2,076	1,681
Rural	55.8	58.8	40.0	39.0	62.2	62.2	2,403	2,062
<b>Schooling</b>								
No schooling	63.4	58.0	39.0	36.9	58.8	58.8	945	442
<5 years complete	57.1	49.9	39.5	41.9	68.5	68.5	289	293
5-9 years complete	57.6	59.5	46.8	33.1	62.8	62.8	1,129	945
10-11 years complete	57.6	58.8	49.9	38.7	66.6	66.6	1,067	879
12 or more years complete	54.5	56.6	53.0	40.9	68.2	68.2	1,049	1,185
<b>Employment (past 12 months)</b>								
Employed	67.6	58.9	49.2	38.8	66.2	66.2	1,554	3,132
Employed, for cash	68.7	57.9	48.8	39.3	68.1	68.1	1,305	2,860
Employed, not for cash	61.8	69.5	51.6	33.7	46.5	46.5	249	272
Not employed	53.0	50.2	45.6	34.1	61.2	61.2	2,925	611
<b>Marital status</b>								
Never married	45.0	57.9	36.1	34.8	63.1	63.1	988	1,554
Currently married	61.5	57.5	50.5	39.8	66.8	66.8	3,199	2,135
Widowed/divorced/separated/ deserted	64.3	(44.9)	43.4	(60.7)	(76.1)	(76.1)	293	54

Continued...

Table 94 Gender role attitudes by background characteristics—Continued

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 who agree that a husband is justified in hitting or beating his wife for at least one specified reason, who agree that a wife is justified in refusing to have sex with her husband for all specified reasons, and percentage of men who agree that when a wife refuses to have sex with her husband, the husband does not have the right to any of the four specified behaviours, by background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage who agree that when a wife refuses to have sex that a wife is justified in refusing to have sex with her husband, he does not have the right to any of the four specified behaviours <sup>3</sup>				Number	
	Percentage who agree that a husband is justified in hitting or beating his wife for at least one specified reason <sup>1</sup>		Percentage who agree that a wife is justified in refusing to have sex with her husband for all specified reasons <sup>2</sup>		Women	Men
	Women	Men	Women	Men		
<b>Number of living children</b>						
0	49.4	59.7	40.0	34.9	1,434	2,083
1-2	60.2	54.2	50.7	44.1	2,093	1,096
3-4	66.4	54.9	49.6	38.6	871	500
5+	66.9	62.1	37.8	30.9	80	65
<b>Household structure<sup>4</sup></b>						
Nuclear	58.1	56.2	47.6	36.2	2,285	1,849
Non-nuclear	58.0	58.7	46.1	39.8	2,194	1,894
<b>Religion</b>						
Hindu	58.9	58.8	46.2	39.2	3,698	3,069
Muslim	55.0	51.4	50.6	28.9	673	561
Christian	50.9	49.2	44.2	52.0	92	95
<b>Caste/tribe</b>						
Scheduled caste	61.9	67.7	44.3	37.0	973	793
Scheduled tribe	61.3	65.8	37.7	29.4	426	294
Other backward class	53.3	57.3	38.5	33.2	2,007	1,624
Other	61.8	47.3	69.0	49.8	1,047	1,004
Don't know	(76.2)	*	(39.7)	*	26	28
Total	58.1	57.5	46.9	38.0	4,479	3,743

Note: Total includes women/men belonging to "other" religions, who are not shown separately.

<sup>1</sup> Specified reasons are: she goes out without telling him, she neglects the house or children, she argues with him, she refuses to have sexual intercourse with him, she doesn't cook properly, he suspects she is unfaithful, and she shows disrespect for in-laws

<sup>2</sup> Specified reasons are: knows husband has a sexually transmitted disease, knows husband has sex with other women, and is tired or not in the mood

<sup>3</sup> Specified behaviours are: gets angry and reprimands her, refuses to give her financial support, uses force to have sex, and has sex with another woman

<sup>4</sup> Nuclear households are households comprised of a married couple or a man or a woman living alone or with unmarried children (biological, adopted, or fostered) with or without unrelated individuals

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

\* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

**Table 95 Experience of physical and sexual violence**

Percentage of women age 15-49 who have ever experienced physical or sexual violence; among those who have experienced physical violence, the person committing the violence; and among those who have experienced sexual violence, the person committing the violence the first time, by marital status, Karnataka, 2015-16

Type of violence/perpetrator	Ever-married	Never married	Total
<b>Type of violence experienced</b>			
Physical violence only	15.2	12.0	14.6
Sexual violence only	1.3	0.0	1.0
Physical and sexual violence	9.0	5.5	8.3
Physical or sexual violence	25.5	17.5	23.9
Number of women	2,112	518	2,630
<b>Person committing physical violence<sup>1</sup></b>			
Current husband	78.3	(0.0)	66.5
Former husband	0.9	(0.0)	0.8
Father/step-father	18.5	(46.2)	22.7
Mother/step-mother	22.2	(78.5)	30.7
Sister/brother	6.7	(4.3)	6.3
Daughter/son	1.4	(1.7)	1.5
Other relative	2.4	(1.0)	2.2
Current boyfriend	2.6	(2.8)	2.6
Former boyfriend	3.0	(0.0)	2.6
Mother in-law	0.7	(0.0)	0.6
Father in-law	1.5	(0.0)	1.2
Other in-law	1.0	(0.0)	0.9
Teacher	6.0	(12.4)	7.0
Employer/someone at work	2.0	(0.0)	1.7
Other	0.6	(0.9)	0.6
Number who experienced physical violence since age 15	511	91	602
<b>Person committing sexual violence the first time</b>			
Current husband	92.6	*	82.8
Former husband	1.2	*	1.1
Current/former boyfriend	0.7	*	3.6
Father/step-father	0.0	*	0.5
Other relative	1.2	*	1.7
Own friend/acquaintance	0.3	*	6.8
Teacher	0.2	*	0.2
Employer/someone at work	3.4	*	3.0
Police/soldier	0.2	*	0.2
Stranger	0.2	*	0.2
Number who experienced sexual violence	217	28	246

Note: All women were asked about their experience of physical violence since age 15. Ever-married women were also asked about their experience of spousal physical violence at any age.

<sup>1</sup> Women can report more than one person who committed the violence

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

\* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

**Table 96 Experience of violence during pregnancy**

Among women age 15-49 who have ever been pregnant, percentage who have ever experienced physical violence during pregnancy, by background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage who experienced violence during pregnancy	Number of women who have ever been pregnant
<b>Age</b>		
15-19	(42.0)	35
20-24	5.3	244
25-29	3.0	340
30-39	5.7	728
40-49	7.8	583
<b>Residence</b>		
Urban	8.7	912
Rural	4.5	1,019
<b>Marital status</b>		
Currently married	6.3	1,784
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	8.9	145
<b>Number of living children</b>		
0	20.0	100
1-2	4.9	1,231
3-4	7.8	549
5+	3.4	51
<b>Schooling</b>		
No schooling	8.2	488
<5 years complete	4.0	142
5-9 years complete	4.7	528
10-11 years complete	7.9	475
12 or more years complete	5.8	298
<b>Religion</b>		
Hindu	5.8	1,619
Muslim	9.0	275
Christian	(21.8)	33
<b>Caste/tribe</b>		
Scheduled caste	4.4	444
Scheduled tribe	14.1	200
Other backward class	4.3	825
Other	9.2	456
Total	6.5	1,931

Note: Total includes never married women, women belonging to "other" religions and women who don't know their caste/tribe, who are not shown separately.

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases



Table 97 Forms of spousal violence

Percentage of ever-married women age 15-49 who have experienced various forms of violence committed by their husband ever and in the 12 months preceding the survey, Karnataka, 2015-16

Type of violence	Ever <sup>1</sup>	In the past 12 months		
		Often	Sometimes	Often or sometimes
<b>Physical violence</b>				
Any form of physical violence	18.9	6.1	10.1	16.2
Pushed her, shook her, or threw something at her	9.5	2.3	5.3	7.6
Twisted her arm or pulled her hair	7.9	2.2	3.7	5.9
Slapped her	14.2	3.6	8.4	12.0
Punched her with his fist or with something that could hurt her	8.0	2.7	3.8	6.5
Kicked her, dragged her, or beat her up	7.1	2.3	3.5	5.8
Tried to choke her or burn her on purpose	2.5	0.9	1.2	2.2
Threatened her or attacked her with a knife, gun, or any other weapon	2.2	1.2	0.8	2.0
<b>Sexual violence</b>				
Any form of sexual violence	7.1	4.1	2.2	6.3
Physically forced her to have sexual intercourse with him even when she did not want to	4.4	2.5	1.3	3.7
Physically forced her to perform any sexual acts she did not want to	3.8	2.2	1.2	3.4
Forced her with threats or in any other way to perform sexual acts she did not want to	5.0	2.5	2.1	4.6
<b>Emotional violence</b>				
Any form of emotional violence	13.2	7.2	5.0	12.3
Said or did something to humiliate her in front of others	8.8	5.6	2.7	8.3
Threatened to hurt or harm her or someone close to her	8.5	4.1	3.9	7.9
Insulted her or made her feel bad about herself	7.0	3.7	2.5	6.2
Any form of physical and/or sexual violence	20.5	7.6	10.1	17.7
Any form of physical and sexual violence	5.6	2.7	2.2	4.8
Any form of physical and/or sexual and/or emotional violence	24.4	10.3	11.3	21.7
Any form of physical and sexual and emotional violence	3.8	1.8	1.5	3.3
Any violence by women against their husband <sup>2</sup>	3.1	1.2	1.6	2.7
Number of ever-married women	2,112	2,112	2,112	2,112

Note: Husband refers to the current husband for currently married women and the most recent husband for widowed, divorced, separated, or deserted women.

<sup>1</sup> Includes in the past 12 months

<sup>2</sup> Any violence by women against their husband when he was not already beating or physically hurting her

**Table 98 Spousal violence by background characteristics**

Percentage of ever-married women age 15-49 who have ever experienced emotional, physical, or sexual violence committed by their husband, according to background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Emotional violence	Physical violence	Sexual violence	Physical or sexual violence	Emotional, physical, or sexual violence	Number of women
<b>Age</b>						
15-19	20.6	4.0	1.8	5.8	24.1	74
20-24	10.5	12.6	3.9	13.7	19.4	287
25-29	11.8	17.1	5.3	17.5	21.1	363
30-39	15.1	24.2	8.6	25.3	28.0	782
40-49	12.0	18.1	8.5	21.2	24.2	607
<b>Residence</b>						
Urban	14.7	18.3	8.6	20.6	25.1	991
Rural	11.9	19.5	5.9	20.4	23.9	1,122
<b>Schooling</b>						
No schooling	16.9	28.6	7.8	29.2	32.4	526
<5 years complete	12.7	22.7	7.7	23.4	28.2	149
5-9 years complete	10.6	19.7	6.7	20.7	24.0	580
10-11 years complete	13.0	8.5	6.4	12.3	17.8	507
12 or more years complete	12.6	16.8	7.6	17.9	21.2	352
<b>Employment (past 12 months)</b>						
Not employed	12.5	15.0	6.6	16.7	21.3	1,259
Employed for cash	15.9	27.1	9.2	28.7	31.5	711
Employed not for cash	6.8	12.6	2.1	13.3	16.6	142
<b>Marital status</b>						
Currently married	12.6	18.0	6.3	19.6	23.6	1,928
Widowed	17.1	24.3	13.7	26.9	28.2	139
Divorced/separated/deserted	(29.1)	(41.2)	(23.9)	(41.2)	(49.1)	45
<b>Marital duration<sup>1</sup></b>						
Married only once	12.4	17.8	6.1	19.4	23.4	1,913
0-4 years	10.7	8.0	3.1	8.9	15.3	368
5-9 years	11.3	18.4	5.8	19.2	23.0	352
10+ years	13.2	20.6	7.1	22.6	26.0	1,194
<b>Number of living children</b>						
0	13.4	12.7	8.5	15.9	23.4	283
1-2	13.5	18.4	6.8	20.0	23.3	1,230
3-4	13.2	22.9	6.8	23.6	27.2	549
5+	7.5	22.6	12.1	25.1	27.7	51
<b>Household structure<sup>2</sup></b>						
Nuclear	12.5	20.3	8.4	21.4	23.6	1,034
Non-nuclear	13.9	17.7	6.0	19.7	25.2	1,078
<b>Religion</b>						
Hindu	13.3	18.8	6.3	20.4	24.4	1,771
Muslim	12.3	18.8	10.9	20.2	24.1	300
Christian	(17.5)	(22.6)	(17.0)	(26.2)	(26.2)	35

Continued...

Table 98 Spousal violence by background characteristics—Continued

Percentage of ever-married women age 15-49 who have ever experienced emotional, physical, or sexual violence committed by their husband, according to background characteristics, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Emotional violence	Physical violence	Sexual violence	Physical or sexual violence	Emotional, physical, or sexual violence	Number of women
<b>Caste/tribe</b>						
Scheduled caste	12.5	24.4	7.8	25.8	28.5	484
Scheduled tribe	23.6	23.7	8.5	24.4	33.2	229
Other backward class	10.0	14.4	5.3	16.6	19.8	902
Other	15.2	19.8	9.5	21.1	25.1	485
<b>Respondent's father beat her mother</b>						
Yes	25.3	33.4	16.3	35.7	41.6	587
No	8.1	12.9	3.2	14.0	16.9	1,458
Don't know	18.7	23.8	12.4	29.2	37.1	67
Total	13.2	18.9	7.1	20.5	24.4	2,112

Note: Husband refers to the current husband for currently married women and the most recent husband for widowed, divorced, separated, or deserted women. Total includes women who are married more than once, women belonging to "other" religions and women who don't know their caste/tribe, who are not shown separately.

<sup>1</sup> Currently married women only

<sup>2</sup> Nuclear households are households comprised of a married couple or a man or a woman living alone or with unmarried children (biological, adopted, or fostered) with or without unrelated individuals

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

**Table 99 Spousal violence by husband's characteristics and empowerment indicators**

Percentage of ever-married women age 15-49 who have ever suffered emotional, physical, or sexual violence committed by their husband, according to his characteristics, marital characteristics, and selected empowerment indicators, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Emotional violence	Physical violence	Sexual violence	Physical or sexual violence	Emotional, physical, or sexual violence	Number of women
<b>Husband's schooling</b>						
No schooling	15.1	27.1	7.3	27.2	30.6	452
<5 years complete	18.3	22.2	12.5	27.7	32.2	192
5-9 years complete	9.9	15.2	3.6	15.9	18.9	457
10-11 years complete	8.9	13.7	6.1	15.4	17.2	513
12 or more years complete	16.9	19.2	9.2	21.3	28.2	487
<b>Husband's alcohol consumption</b>						
Does not drink	9.8	13.8	5.0	15.4	18.9	1,588
Gets drunk sometimes	10.5	21.1	5.1	22.6	24.7	340
Gets drunk often	51.9	62.9	30.2	63.8	75.6	170
<b>Spousal age difference<sup>1</sup></b>						
Wife older	(19.3)	(23.7)	(15.8)	(23.7)	(26.0)	26
Wife is same age	(8.2)	(13.5)	(7.4)	(15.6)	(15.6)	20
Wife 1-4 years younger	16.1	19.3	8.3	21.0	25.7	496
Wife 5-9 years younger	12.7	20.2	6.2	22.2	26.1	797
Wife 10+ years younger	9.3	13.9	4.2	14.8	18.5	589
<b>Spousal schooling difference</b>						
Husband has more schooling	15.0	20.2	7.8	21.9	27.5	876
Wife has more schooling	11.1	14.4	6.0	16.4	19.5	594
Both have equal schooling	7.5	12.0	6.4	13.4	15.0	347
Neither attended school	18.6	33.3	8.1	33.5	36.7	283
<b>Number of marital control behaviours displayed by husband<sup>2</sup></b>						
0	3.0	8.8	1.7	9.3	10.4	1,344
1-2	11.5	26.5	7.5	28.6	32.8	502
3-4	55.5	58.3	25.8	59.9	74.6	135
5-6	80.7	52.8	42.7	64.2	83.9	132
<b>Number of decisions in which women participate<sup>3</sup></b>						
0	15.2	21.5	10.8	25.1	29.1	360
1-2	17.1	21.0	6.7	21.8	30.4	375
3	10.4	16.0	4.8	17.2	19.8	1,193
<b>Number of reasons for which wife-beating is justified<sup>4</sup></b>						
0	8.1	9.7	2.5	10.9	14.5	778
1-2	14.8	23.4	11.1	25.8	28.9	370
3-4	21.8	29.5	7.2	30.4	39.3	335
5-6	11.5	16.0	7.8	18.6	20.3	378
7	17.8	31.1	14.7	32.3	35.0	252

Continued...

Table 99 Spousal violence by husband's characteristics and empowerment indicators – *Continued*

Percentage of ever-married women age 15-49 who have ever suffered emotional, physical, or sexual violence committed by their husband, according to his characteristics, marital characteristics, and selected empowerment indicators, Karnataka, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Emotional violence	Physical violence	Sexual violence	Physical or sexual violence	Emotional, physical, or sexual violence	Number of women
<b>Number of reasons given for refusing to have sexual intercourse with husband<sup>5</sup></b>						
0	11.1	17.0	5.1	17.6	20.7	644
1-2	16.1	23.7	10.4	26.0	30.5	393
3	13.5	18.3	7.2	20.3	24.4	1,075
<b>Afraid of husband</b>						
Most of the time	30.3	37.8	17.4	39.2	45.5	353
Sometimes	10.6	16.7	5.8	18.7	22.5	1,431
Never	6.1	8.2	2.1	8.3	10.3	328
Total	13.2	18.9	7.1	20.5	24.4	2,112

Note: Husband refers to the current husband for currently married women and the most recent husband for widowed, divorced, separated, or deserted women. Total includes women whose husbands drinks alcohol but never gets drunk, who are not shown separately.

<sup>1</sup> Currently married women only

<sup>2</sup> Behaviours include: Is jealous or angry if she talks to other men, frequently accuses her of being unfaithful, does not permit her to meet her female friends, tries to limit her contact with her family, insists on knowing where she is at all times, and does not trust her with any money

<sup>3</sup> Currently married women only. Decisions included are decisions about own health care, major household purchases, and visits to her family or relatives

<sup>4</sup> Reasons given for which wife beating is justified include: she goes out without telling him, she neglects the house or children, she argues with him, she refuses to have sexual intercourse with him, she doesn't cook properly, he suspects she is unfaithful, and she shows disrespect for in-laws

<sup>5</sup> Reasons given for refusing to have sexual intercourse with husband include: she knows her husband has a sexually transmitted disease, she knows her husband has sex with other women, and she is tired or not in the mood

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

**Table 100 Injuries to women due to spousal violence**

Percentage of ever-married women age 15-49 who have experienced spousal violence by types of injuries resulting from what their husband did to them, the type of violence, and whether they have experienced the violence ever and in the 12 months preceding the survey, Karnataka, 2015-16

Type of spousal violence experienced	Percentage of women who have had:					Number of ever-married women
	Cuts, bruises, or aches	Severe burns	Eye injuries, sprains, dislocations, or minor burns	Deep wounds, broken bones, broken teeth, or any other serious injury	Any of these injuries	
<b>Experienced physical violence<sup>1</sup></b>						
Ever <sup>2</sup>	24.3	8.5	14.5	14.0	28.0	400
In the past 12 months	25.4	8.8	14.1	13.8	29.3	343
<b>Experienced sexual violence</b>						
Ever <sup>2</sup>	37.5	21.3	21.9	20.9	38.7	151
In the past 12 months	37.3	20.9	20.2	20.7	37.7	133
<b>Experienced physical or sexual violence</b>						
Ever <sup>2</sup>	23.2	8.6	13.4	12.9	26.7	434
In the past 12 months	24.2	8.8	12.9	12.7	27.8	374
<b>Experienced physical and sexual violence</b>						
Ever <sup>2</sup>	45.3	24.6	28.2	26.8	46.5	117
In the past 12 months	45.3	24.5	26.4	27.0	45.7	102

Note: Husband refers to the current husband for currently married women and the most recent husband for widowed, divorced, separated, or deserted women.

<sup>1</sup> Excludes women who reported violence only in response to a direct question on violence during pregnancy

<sup>2</sup> Includes violence in the past 12 months

Table 101 Help seeking

Percentage of women age 15-49 who have ever experienced physical or sexual violence by whether they have ever sought help, and among those who have sought help from any source, the source from which help was sought, according to the type of violence experienced and marital status, Karnataka, 2015-16

Source	Type of violence experienced			Marital status		Total
	Physical only	Sexual only	Both physical and sexual	Ever-married	Never married	
<b>Help seeking</b>						
Never sought help and never told anyone	72.0	(84.9)	43.6	61.7	(68.7)	62.7
Never sought help but told someone	16.6	(5.9)	13.1	14.6	(16.8)	14.9
Sought help	11.4	(9.1)	43.3	23.7	(14.5)	22.4
Number of women who experienced violence	383	28	218	538	91	629
<b>Sources of help among those who sought any help<sup>1</sup></b>						
Own family	(46.0)	*	77.6	68.3	*	68.0
Husband's family	(25.2)	*	19.7	23.8	*	21.6
Current/former husband	(11.0)	*	2.2	6.6	*	6.0
Current/former boyfriend	(0.0)	*	1.2	0.9	*	0.8
Friend	(27.6)	*	18.2	17.5	*	21.0
Neighbour	(15.2)	*	12.4	13.9	*	13.1
Religious leader	(2.7)	*	0.0	0.9	*	0.8
Doctor/medical personnel	(0.0)	*	0.0	0.0	*	0.0
Police	(6.3)	*	2.9	4.3	*	3.9
Lawyer	(5.0)	*	0.0	1.7	*	1.6
Social service organization	(6.8)	*	0.0	2.3	*	2.1
Number of women who experienced violence and sought help	44	3	94	128	13	141

<sup>1</sup> Women can report more than one source from which they sought help

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

\* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases





## APPENDIX

### ESTIMATES OF SAMPLING ERRORS

The estimates from a sample survey are affected by two types of errors: (1) non-sampling errors, and (2) sampling errors. Non-sampling errors are the results of mistakes made in implementing data collection and data processing, such as failure to locate and interview the correct household, misunderstanding of the questions on the part of either the interviewer or the respondent, and data entry errors. Although numerous efforts were made during the implementation of the fourth National Family Health Survey (NFHS-4) to minimize this type of error, non-sampling errors are impossible to avoid and difficult to evaluate statistically.

Sampling errors, on the other hand, can be evaluated statistically. The sample of respondents selected in NFHS-4 is only one of many samples that could have been selected from the same population, using the same design and expected sample size. Each of these samples would yield results that differ somewhat from the results of the actual sample selected. Sampling errors are a measure of the variability among all possible samples. Although the degree of variability is not known exactly, it can be estimated from the survey results.

A sampling error is usually measured in terms of the standard error for a particular statistic (mean, percentage, etc.), which is the square root of the variance. The standard error can be used to calculate confidence intervals within which the true value for the population can reasonably be assumed to fall. For example, for any given statistic calculated from a sample survey, the value of that statistic will fall within a range of plus or minus two times the standard error of that statistic in 95 percent of all possible samples of identical size and design.

If the sample of respondents had been selected as a simple random sample, it would have been possible to use straightforward formulas for calculating sampling errors. However, the NFHS-4 sample is the result of a multi-stage stratified design, and, consequently, it was necessary to use more complex formulae. The computer software used to calculate sampling errors for NFHS-4 is programmed in SAS. This procedure uses the Taylor linearization method for variance estimation for survey estimates that are means or proportions. The Jackknife repeated replication method is used for variance estimation of more complex statistics such as total fertility rates and child mortality rates.

The Taylor linearization method treats any proportion or mean as a ratio estimate,  $r = y/x$ , where  $y$  represents the total sample value for variable  $y$ , and  $x$  represents the total number of cases in the group or subgroup under consideration. The variance of  $r$  is computed using the formula given below, with the standard error being the square root of the variance:

$$SE^2(r) = var(r) = \frac{1-f}{x^2} \sum_{h=1}^H \left[ \frac{m_h}{m_h - 1} \left( \sum_{i=1}^{m_h} z_{hi}^2 - \frac{z_h^2}{m_h} \right) \right]$$

in which

$$z_{hi} = y_{hi} - rx_{hi}, \text{ and } z_h = y_h - rx_h$$

where

- $h$  represents the stratum, which varies from 1 to  $H$ ,
- $m_h$  is the total number of clusters selected in the  $h^{\text{th}}$  stratum,
- $y_{hi}$  is the sum of the weighted values of variable  $y$  in the  $i^{\text{th}}$  cluster in the  $h^{\text{th}}$  stratum,
- $x_{hi}$  is the sum of the weighted number of cases in the  $i^{\text{th}}$  cluster in the  $h^{\text{th}}$  stratum, and
- $f$  is the overall sampling fraction, which is so small that it is ignored.

The Jackknife repeated replication method derives estimates of complex rates from each of several replications of the parent sample, and calculates standard errors for these estimates using simple formulae. Each replication considers all but one cluster in the calculation of the estimates. Pseudo-independent replications are thus created. In the NFHS-4 sample for Karnataka, there were 1,140 clusters. Hence, 1,140 replications were created. The variance of a rate  $r$  is calculated as follows:

$$SE^2(r) = var(r) = \frac{1}{k(k-1)} \sum_{i=1}^k (r_i - r)^2$$

in which

$$r_i = kr - (k-1)r_{(i)}$$

where

- $r$  is the estimate computed from the full sample of 1,140 clusters,
- $r_{(i)}$  is the estimate computed from the reduced sample of 1,139 clusters ( $i^{\text{th}}$  cluster excluded), and
- $k$  is the total number of clusters.

In addition to the standard error, the design effect (DEFT) for each estimate is also computed, which is defined as the ratio between the standard error using the given sample design and the standard error that would result if a simple random sample had been used. A DEFT value of 1.0 indicates that the sample design is as efficient as a simple random sample, while a value greater than 1.0 indicates the increase in the sampling error due to the use of a more complex and less statistically efficient design. The relative standard error (SE/R) and confidence limits ( $R \pm 2SE$ ) for each estimate are also computed.

Sampling errors for NFHS-4 are calculated for selected variables considered to be of primary interest. The results are presented in this appendix for Karnataka as a whole and for the urban and rural areas of the state. For each variable, the type of statistic (mean, proportion, rate, or ratio) and the base population are given in Table A.1. Table A.2 presents the value of the statistic (R), its standard error (SE), the number of unweighted (N) and weighted (WN) cases, the design effect (DEFT), the relative standard error (SE/R), and the 95 percent confidence limits ( $R \pm 2SE$ ); for each variable. The DEFT is considered undefined when the standard error for a simple random sample is zero (when the estimate is close to 0 or 1).

**Table A.1 List of variables for sampling errors, Karnataka, 2015-16**

Variable	Estimate	Base population
HOUSEHOLDS		
Using an improved source of drinking water	Proportion	Households
Using an improved sanitation facility	Proportion	Households
Using iodized salt	Proportion	Households
Sex ratio (females per 1,000 males)	Ratio	<i>De facto</i> household population, all ages
WOMEN		
No schooling (Females age 6 years and above)	Proportion	<i>De facto</i> household population of females age 6 and above
Urban residence	Proportion	Women age 15-49
No schooling (Women age 15-49)	Proportion	Women age 15-49
Completed 10 or more years of schooling	Proportion	Women age 15-49
Never married, including married <i>gauna</i> not performed	Proportion	Women age 15-49
Currently married	Proportion	Women age 15-49
Married before age 18	Proportion	Women age 20-49
Currently using any contraceptive method	Proportion	Currently married women age 15-49
Currently using a modern contraceptive method	Proportion	Currently married women age 15-49
Currently using a traditional contraceptive method	Proportion	Currently married women age 15-49
Currently using pill	Proportion	Currently married women age 15-49
Currently using IUD/PPIUD	Proportion	Currently married women age 15-49
Currently using condom/ <i>Nirodhd</i>	Proportion	Currently married women age 15-49
Currently using female sterilization	Proportion	Currently married women age 15-49
Using public health sector source of contraception	Proportion	Women age 15-49 currently using modern methods of contraception
Unmet need for family planning	Proportion	Currently married women age 15-49
Want no more children	Proportion	Currently married women age 15-49
Want to delay next birth at least 2 years	Proportion	Currently married women age 15-49
Mother received four or more antenatal care (ANC) visits	Proportion	Women with at least one birth in last five years (last birth)
Took iron and folic acid (IFA) for 100 days or more	Proportion	Women with at least one birth in last five years (last birth)
Birth registration	Proportion	<i>De jure</i> children under age 5 years
Births delivered by a health personnel	Proportion	Births in last 5 years
Institutional delivery	Proportion	Births in last 5 years
Postnatal check for mother within 2 days of birth	Proportion	Women with at least one birth in last five years (last birth)
Postnatal check for newborn within 2 days of birth	Proportion	Women with at least one birth in last five years (last birth)
Exclusive breastfeeding	Proportion	Children under age 6 months
Children with diarrhoea	Proportion	Children under age 5 years
Treated with oral rehydration salt (ORS) packets	Proportion	Children under age 5 years with diarrhoea in last 2 weeks
Children with diarrhoea taken to a health provider	Proportion	Children under age 5 years with diarrhoea in last 2 weeks
Child received BCG vaccination	Proportion	Children age 12-23 months
Child received DPT vaccination (3 doses)	Proportion	Children age 12-23 months
Child received polio vaccination (3 doses)	Proportion	Children age 12-23 months
Child received measles vaccination	Proportion	Children age 12-23 months
Child received hepatitis B vaccination (3 doses)	Proportion	Children age 12-23 months
Child with all basic vaccinations	Proportion	Children age 12-23 months
Children given vitamin A supplement in past 6 months	Proportion	Children age 9-59 months
Height-for-age, stunting (below -2SD)	Proportion	Children under age 5 years who were measured
Weight-for-height, wasting (below -2SD)	Proportion	Children under age 5 years who were measured
Weight-for-age, underweight (below -2SD)	Proportion	Children under age 5 years who were measured
Children with any anaemia	Proportion	Children age 6-59 months with an anaemia test
Women with any anaemia	Proportion	Women age 15-49 with an anaemia test
Body mass index (BMI) <18.5 kg/m <sup>2</sup>	Proportion	Women age 15-49 who were measured
Body mass index (BMI) ≥25.0 kg/m <sup>2</sup>	Proportion	Women age 15-49 who were measured
Have heard of HIV/AIDS	Proportion	Women age 15-49
Have comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS	Proportion	Women age 15-49
Ever experienced physical or sexual violence	Proportion	Women age 15-49
Total fertility rate (last 3 years)	Rate	Women
Neonatal mortality	Rate	Births in last 5 years
Postneonatal mortality	Rate	Births in last 5 years
Infant mortality	Rate	Births in last 5 years
Child mortality	Rate	Births in last 5 years
Under-five mortality	Rate	Births in last 5 years
MEN		
No schooling (Males age 6 years and above)	Proportion	<i>De facto</i> household population of males age 6 and above
Urban residence	Proportion	Men age 15-49
No schooling (Men age 15-49)	Proportion	Men age 15-49
Completed 10 or more years of schooling	Proportion	Men age 15-49
Never married, including married <i>gauna</i> not performed	Proportion	Men age 15-49
Currently married	Proportion	Men age 15-49
Married before age 21	Proportion	Men age 25-49
Want no more children	Proportion	Currently married men age 15-49
Want to delay next birth at least 2 years	Proportion	Currently married men age 15-49
Men with any anaemia	Proportion	Men age 15-49 with an anaemia test
Body mass index (BMI) <18.5 kg/m <sup>2</sup>	Proportion	Men age 15-49 who were measured
Body mass index (BMI) ≥25.0 kg/m <sup>2</sup>	Proportion	Men age 15-49 who were measured
Have heard of HIV/AIDS	Proportion	Men age 15-49
Have comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS	Proportion	Men age 15-49

**Table A.2 Sampling errors: Total sample, Karnataka, 2015-16**

Variable	Value (R)	Standard error (SE)	Number of cases		Design effect (DEFT)	Relative standard error (SE/R)	Confidence limits	
			Unweighted (N)	Weighted (WN)			R-2SE	R+2SE
HOUSEHOLDS								
Using an improved source of drinking water	0.893	0.006	23,842	23,842	2.827	0.006	0.881	0.904
Using an improved sanitation facility	0.578	0.009	23,842	23,842	2.767	0.015	0.560	0.595
Using iodized salt	0.868	0.005	23,678	23,665	2.382	0.006	0.858	0.879
Sex ratio (females per 1,000 males)	978.851	7.179	52,200	51,941	1.607	0.007	964.493	993.210
WOMEN								
No schooling (Females age 6 years and above)	0.291	0.004	47,517	46,347	1.751	0.013	0.283	0.298
Urban residence	0.436	0.009	26,291	26,291	3.053	0.021	0.417	0.454
No schooling (Women age 15-49)	0.239	0.005	26,291	26,291	1.823	0.020	0.229	0.248
Completed 10 or more years of schooling	0.455	0.006	26,291	26,291	1.974	0.013	0.443	0.467
Never married, including married <i>gauna</i> not performed	0.210	0.004	26,291	26,291	1.448	0.017	0.203	0.217
Currently married	0.728	0.004	26,291	26,291	1.567	0.006	0.720	0.737
Married before age 18	0.296	0.005	22,387	22,575	1.582	0.016	0.286	0.305
Currently using any contraceptive method	0.518	0.007	19,003	19,143	1.938	0.014	0.503	0.532
Currently using a modern contraceptive method	0.513	0.007	19,003	19,143	1.932	0.014	0.499	0.527
Currently using a traditional contraceptive method	0.005	0.001	19,003	19,143	2.003	0.206	0.003	0.007
Currently using a pill	0.004	0.001	19,003	19,143	1.507	0.164	0.003	0.006
Currently using IUD/PPIUD	0.008	0.001	19,003	19,143	1.438	0.113	0.007	0.010
Currently using condom/ <i>Nirodh</i>	0.013	0.002	19,003	19,143	2.811	0.178	0.008	0.018
Currently using female sterilization	0.486	0.007	19,003	19,143	2.031	0.015	0.471	0.500
Using public health sector source of contraception	0.841	0.007	10,754	10,720	1.858	0.008	0.828	0.855
Unmet need for family planning	0.104	0.004	19,003	19,143	1.643	0.035	0.097	0.111
Want no more children	0.653	0.008	19,003	19,143	2.341	0.012	0.636	0.669
Want to delay next birth at least 2 years	0.078	0.003	19,003	19,143	1.584	0.039	0.072	0.084
Mother received four or more antenatal care (ANC) visits	0.703	0.016	5,860	5,926	2.735	0.023	0.670	0.735
Took iron and folic acid (IFA) for 100 days or more	0.453	0.012	5,860	5,926	1.827	0.026	0.429	0.476
Birth registration	0.949	0.005	7,843	7,749	1.646	0.005	0.940	0.959
Births delivered by a health personnel	0.939	0.007	7,768	7,768	2.169	0.007	0.925	0.953
Institutional delivery	0.943	0.004	7,768	7,768	1.400	0.005	0.934	0.951
Postnatal check for mother within 2 days of birth	0.660	0.014	5,860	5,926	2.317	0.022	0.631	0.688
Postnatal check for newborn within 2 days of birth	0.231	0.011	5,860	5,926	2.017	0.048	0.209	0.253
Exclusive breastfeeding	0.546	0.026	663	639	1.296	0.047	0.495	0.597
Children with diarrhoea	0.045	0.004	7,550	7,560	1.670	0.094	0.036	0.053
Treated with oral rehydration salt (ORS) packets	0.528	0.039	343	339	1.393	0.073	0.451	0.605
Children with diarrhoea taken to a health provider	0.697	0.055	343	339	2.032	0.079	0.586	0.808
Child received BCG vaccination	0.925	0.015	1,509	1,602	2.222	0.016	0.895	0.955
Child received DPT vaccination (3 doses)	0.779	0.019	1,509	1,602	1.838	0.025	0.740	0.818
Child received polio vaccination (3 doses)	0.745	0.020	1,509	1,602	1.792	0.027	0.706	0.785
Child received measles vaccination	0.824	0.018	1,509	1,602	1.838	0.022	0.788	0.859
Child received hepatitis B vaccination (3 doses)	0.589	0.022	1,509	1,602	1.746	0.037	0.545	0.632
Child with all basic vaccinations	0.625	0.021	1,509	1,602	1.707	0.033	0.584	0.667
Children given vitamin A supplement in past 6 months	0.787	0.011	6,492	6,538	2.037	0.014	0.764	0.810
Height-for-age, stunting (below -2SD)	0.362	0.009	6,648	6,490	1.342	0.024	0.344	0.379
Weight-for-height, wasting (below -2SD)	0.261	0.008	6,648	6,490	1.445	0.031	0.244	0.277
Weight-for-age, underweight (below -2SD)	0.352	0.009	6,648	6,490	1.368	0.025	0.335	0.370
Children with any anaemia	0.608	0.010	6,513	6,435	1.561	0.016	0.589	0.628
Women with any anaemia	0.448	0.005	25,506	25,556	1.674	0.012	0.437	0.458
Body mass index (BMI) <18.5 kg/m <sup>2</sup>	0.207	0.004	24,589	24,661	1.496	0.019	0.200	0.215
Body mass index (BMI) ≥25.0 kg/m <sup>2</sup>	0.234	0.007	24,589	24,661	2.498	0.029	0.220	0.247
Have heard of HIV/AIDS	0.815	0.012	4,387	4,479	2.000	0.014	0.792	0.839
Have comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS	0.095	0.011	4,387	4,479	2.509	0.117	0.073	0.117
Ever experienced physical or sexual violence	0.239	0.024	2,630	2,630	2.869	0.100	0.191	0.287
Total fertility rate (last 3 years)	1.807	0.039	75,186	75,457	1.331	0.022	1.728	1.885
Neonatal mortality	19.209	1.876	7,884	7,873	1.063	0.098	15.457	22.960
Postneonatal mortality	8.524	1.327	7,904	7,899	1.205	0.156	5.871	11.178
Infant mortality	27.733	2.528	7,886	7,874	1.212	0.091	22.677	32.789
Child mortality	4.634	0.999	7,714	7,768	1.340	0.216	2.636	6.632
Under-five mortality	32.238	2.719	7,900	7,885	1.234	0.084	26.801	37.675
MEN								
No schooling (Males age 6 years and above)	0.151	0.003	47,442	47,172	1.709	0.019	0.145	0.157
Urban residence	0.449	0.017	3,760	3,743	2.082	0.038	0.415	0.483
No schooling (Men age 15-49)	0.118	0.009	3,760	3,743	1.640	0.073	0.101	0.135
Completed 10 or more years of schooling	0.552	0.014	3,760	3,743	1.767	0.026	0.523	0.580
Never married, including married <i>gauna</i> not performed	0.415	0.008	3,760	3,743	1.031	0.020	0.399	0.432
Currently married	0.570	0.010	3,760	3,743	1.259	0.018	0.550	0.591
Married before age 21	0.117	0.008	2,596	2,561	1.332	0.072	0.101	0.134
Want no more children	0.640	0.019	2,178	2,135	1.820	0.029	0.602	0.677
Want to delay next birth at least 2 years	0.150	0.019	2,178	2,135	2.494	0.127	0.112	0.188
Men with any anaemia	0.182	0.010	3,545	3,501	1.465	0.055	0.162	0.202
Body mass index (BMI) <18.5 kg/m <sup>2</sup>	0.165	0.010	3,563	3,514	1.423	0.058	0.146	0.184
Body mass index (BMI) ≥25.0 kg/m <sup>2</sup>	0.222	0.013	3,563	3,514	1.662	0.057	0.196	0.247
Have heard of HIV/AIDS	0.905	0.008	3,760	3,743	1.627	0.009	0.889	0.920
Have comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS	0.262	0.017	3,760	3,743	2.311	0.063	0.229	0.296

**Table A.3 Sampling errors: Urban sample, Karnataka, 2015-16**

Variable	Value (R)	Standard error (SE)	Number of cases		Design effect (DEFT)	Relative standard error (SE/R)	Confidence limits	
			Unweighted (N)	Weighted (WN)			R-2SE	R+2SE
HOUSEHOLDS								
Using an improved source of drinking water	0.898	0.011	8,009	10,411	3.255	0.012	0.876	0.920
Using an improved sanitation facility	0.773	0.013	8,009	10,411	2.834	0.017	0.747	0.800
Using iodized salt	0.930	0.007	7,948	10,322	2.605	0.008	0.915	0.945
Sex ratio (females per 1,000 males)	963.045	14.488	17,313	22,017	1.868	0.015	934.070	992.021
WOMEN								
No schooling (Females age 6 years and above)	0.185	0.007	15,702	19,396	2.269	0.040	0.170	0.200
Currently using any contraceptive method	0.480	0.013	6,233	8,124	2.130	0.028	0.453	0.507
Currently using a modern contraceptive method	0.471	0.013	6,233	8,124	2.115	0.028	0.444	0.498
Currently using a traditional contraceptive method	0.009	0.002	6,233	8,124	1.895	0.255	0.004	0.013
Currently using pill	0.007	0.002	6,233	8,124	1.536	0.240	0.003	0.010
Currently using IUD/PPIUD	0.012	0.002	6,233	8,124	1.455	0.166	0.008	0.016
Currently using condom/ <i>Nirodh</i>	0.022	0.005	6,233	8,124	2.715	0.228	0.012	0.032
Currently using female sterilization	0.428	0.014	6,233	8,124	2.198	0.032	0.401	0.456
Using public health sector source of contraception	0.752	0.016	3,320	4,223	2.152	0.021	0.720	0.784
Unmet need for family planning	0.126	0.008	6,233	8,124	1.864	0.062	0.110	0.141
Want no more children	0.627	0.017	6,233	8,124	2.731	0.027	0.594	0.661
Mother received four or more antenatal care (ANC) visits	0.695	0.035	1,940	2,482	3.340	0.050	0.625	0.765
Took iron and folic acid (IFA) for 100 days or more	0.460	0.023	1,940	2,482	2.041	0.050	0.414	0.507
Birth registration	0.950	0.010	2,604	3,173	2.094	0.011	0.929	0.971
Births delivered by a health personnel	0.928	0.016	2,515	3,124	2.575	0.017	0.897	0.959
Institutional delivery	0.954	0.008	2,515	3,124	1.496	0.008	0.938	0.969
Postnatal check for mother within 2 days of birth	0.669	0.029	1,940	2,482	2.682	0.043	0.611	0.726
Postnatal check for newborn within 2 days of birth	0.216	0.021	1,940	2,482	2.297	0.099	0.173	0.259
Children with diarrhoea	0.048	0.009	2,460	3,065	1.969	0.193	0.029	0.066
Treated with oral rehydration salt (ORS) packets	0.449	0.067	115	146	1.425	0.149	0.315	0.582
Children with diarrhoea taken to a health provider	0.642	0.114	115	146	2.261	0.177	0.415	0.870
Child received BCG vaccination	0.892	0.031	530	711	2.357	0.035	0.830	0.954
Child received DPT vaccination (3 doses)	0.727	0.040	530	711	2.079	0.055	0.647	0.807
Child received polio vaccination (3 doses)	0.700	0.040	530	711	2.028	0.057	0.620	0.780
Child received measles vaccination	0.807	0.036	530	711	2.135	0.045	0.734	0.879
Child received hepatitis B vaccination (3 doses)	0.541	0.044	530	711	2.062	0.082	0.452	0.629
Child with all basic vaccinations	0.598	0.042	530	711	1.992	0.070	0.514	0.682
Children given vitamin A supplement in past 6 months	0.751	0.023	2,169	2,715	2.321	0.031	0.704	0.798
Height-for-age, stunting (below -2SD)	0.326	0.017	2,154	2,569	1.475	0.051	0.292	0.359
Weight-for-height, wasting (below -2SD)	0.248	0.016	2,154	2,569	1.601	0.065	0.215	0.280
Weight-for-age, underweight (below -2SD)	0.315	0.017	2,154	2,569	1.516	0.053	0.282	0.349
Children with any anaemia	0.571	0.020	2,134	2,582	1.706	0.036	0.531	0.612
Women with any anaemia	0.429	0.009	8,655	11,099	1.708	0.021	0.411	0.447
Body mass index (BMI) <18.5 kg/m <sup>2</sup>	0.162	0.007	8,407	10,809	1.758	0.043	0.148	0.176
Body mass index (BMI) ≥25.0 kg/m <sup>2</sup>	0.318	0.013	8,407	10,809	2.512	0.040	0.293	0.344
Have heard of HIV/AIDS	0.882	0.017	1,571	2,076	2.028	0.019	0.849	0.915
Have comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS	0.098	0.020	1,571	2,076	2.675	0.205	0.058	0.138
Total fertility rate (last 3 years)	1.649	0.069	25,706	32,952	1.439	0.042	1.512	1.786
Neonatal mortality	14.021	2.549	2,576	3,196	1.033	0.182	8.922	19.119
Postneonatal mortality	5.473	2.193	2,585	3,211	1.522	0.401	1.087	9.858
Infant mortality	19.493	3.921	2,576	3,196	1.415	0.201	11.650	27.336
Child mortality	4.396	1.976	2,586	3,274	1.538	0.449	0.444	8.347
Under-five mortality	23.803	4.384	2,579	3,198	1.435	0.184	15.035	32.572
MEN								
No schooling (Males age 6 years and above)	0.085	0.005	15,728	20,039	1.984	0.055	0.075	0.094
Want no more children	0.620	0.039	713	914	2.125	0.062	0.543	0.698
Men with any anaemia	0.181	0.018	1,184	1,538	1.501	0.097	0.146	0.217
Body mass index (BMI) <18.5 kg/m <sup>2</sup>	0.142	0.018	1,195	1,546	1.601	0.127	0.106	0.178
Body mass index (BMI) ≥25.0 kg/m <sup>2</sup>	0.286	0.022	1,195	1,546	1.534	0.078	0.241	0.330
Have heard of HIV/AIDS	0.941	0.010	1,290	1,681	1.450	0.010	0.922	0.960
Have comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS	0.275	0.031	1,290	1,681	2.493	0.113	0.213	0.337

**Table A.4 Sampling errors: Rural sample, Karnataka 2015-16**

Variable	Value (R)	Standard error (SE)	Number of cases		Design effect (DEFT)	Relative standard error (SE/R)	Confidence limits	
			Unweighted (N)	Weighted (WN)			R-2SE	R+2SE
HOUSEHOLDS								
Using an improved source of drinking water	0.889	0.005	15,833	13,431	2.086	0.006	0.878	0.899
Using an improved sanitation facility	0.426	0.008	15,833	13,431	1.911	0.018	0.411	0.441
Using iodized salt	0.820	0.007	15,730	13,344	2.143	0.008	0.807	0.833
Sex ratio (females per 1,000 males)	990.480	5.826	34,887	29,924	1.068	0.006	978.828	1002.133
WOMEN								
No schooling (Females age 6 years and above)	0.367	0.004	31,815	26,952	1.522	0.011	0.359	0.376
Currently using any contraceptive method	0.545	0.007	12,770	11,019	1.498	0.012	0.532	0.559
Currently using a modern contraceptive method	0.543	0.007	12,770	11,019	1.510	0.012	0.530	0.557
Currently using a traditional contraceptive method	0.002	0.001	12,770	11,019	1.703	0.324	0.001	0.004
Currently using pill	0.003	0.001	12,770	11,019	1.130	0.186	0.002	0.004
Currently using IUD/PPIUD	0.006	0.001	12,770	11,019	1.135	0.133	0.004	0.007
Currently using condom/Nirodh	0.006	0.001	12,770	11,019	1.170	0.132	0.004	0.008
Currently using female sterilization	0.528	0.007	12,770	11,019	1.509	0.013	0.514	0.541
Using public health sector source of contraception	0.900	0.004	7,434	6,497	1.271	0.005	0.891	0.908
Unmet need for family planning	0.088	0.003	12,770	11,019	1.195	0.034	0.082	0.094
Want no more children	0.671	0.006	12,770	11,019	1.396	0.009	0.660	0.683
Mother received 4 or more antenatal care (ANC) visits	0.709	0.012	3,920	3,443	1.654	0.017	0.685	0.732
Took iron and folic acid (IFA) for 100 days or more	0.447	0.012	3,920	3,443	1.485	0.026	0.424	0.471
Birth registration	0.949	0.004	5,239	4,576	1.066	0.004	0.941	0.956
Births delivered by a health personnel	0.946	0.005	5,253	4,644	1.313	0.005	0.937	0.956
Institutional delivery	0.935	0.005	5,253	4,644	1.287	0.005	0.926	0.945
Postnatal check for mother within 2 days of birth	0.653	0.013	3,920	3,443	1.732	0.020	0.627	0.679
Postnatal check for newborn within 2 days of birth	0.242	0.011	3,920	3,443	1.611	0.045	0.220	0.264
Children with diarrhoea	0.043	0.003	5,090	4,496	1.109	0.076	0.036	0.049
Treated with oral rehydration salt (ORS) packets	0.587	0.036	228	193	1.057	0.061	0.516	0.659
Children with diarrhoea taken to a health provider	0.738	0.033	228	193	1.075	0.045	0.671	0.805
Child received BCG vaccination	0.951	0.008	979	891	1.187	0.009	0.935	0.968
Child received DPT vaccination (3 doses)	0.820	0.014	979	891	1.120	0.017	0.793	0.847
Child received polio vaccination (3 doses)	0.782	0.015	979	891	1.173	0.020	0.751	0.813
Child received measles vaccination	0.838	0.013	979	891	1.107	0.015	0.812	0.864
Child received hepatitis B vaccination (3 doses)	0.627	0.018	979	891	1.152	0.028	0.592	0.662
Child with all basic vaccinations	0.648	0.017	979	891	1.159	0.027	0.613	0.682
Children given vitamin A supplement in past 6 months	0.813	0.010	4,323	3,823	1.556	0.012	0.792	0.833
Height-for-age, stunting (below -2SD)	0.385	0.009	4,494	3,921	1.202	0.024	0.366	0.403
Weight-for-height, wasting (below -2SD)	0.269	0.008	4,494	3,921	1.248	0.031	0.252	0.286
Weight-for-age, underweight (below -2SD)	0.377	0.009	4,494	3,921	1.208	0.025	0.358	0.395
Children with any anaemia	0.633	0.009	4,379	3,853	1.182	0.014	0.616	0.651
Women with any anaemia	0.462	0.006	16,851	14,457	1.577	0.013	0.450	0.474
Body mass index (BMI) <18.5 kg/m <sup>2</sup>	0.243	0.004	16,182	13,852	1.313	0.018	0.234	0.252
Body mass index (BMI) ≥25.0 kg/m <sup>2</sup>	0.167	0.004	16,182	13,852	1.465	0.026	0.159	0.176
Have heard of HIV/AIDS	0.758	0.013	2,816	2,403	1.664	0.018	0.731	0.785
Have comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS	0.093	0.011	2,816	2,403	2.091	0.123	0.070	0.115
Total fertility rate (last 3 years)	1.920	0.038	49,480	42,505	1.142	0.020	1.844	1.997
Neonatal mortality	22.758	2.576	5,308	4,677	1.096	0.113	17.606	27.910
Postneonatal mortality	10.658	1.641	5,319	4,688	1.059	0.154	7.377	13.939
Infant mortality	33.416	3.210	5,310	4,679	1.123	0.096	26.996	39.836
Child mortality	4.792	0.972	5,128	4,493	1.010	0.203	2.848	6.737
Under-five mortality	38.048	3.350	5,321	4,687	1.126	0.088	31.349	44.748
MEN								
No schooling (Males age 6 years and above)	0.200	0.003	31,714	27,133	1.423	0.016	0.194	0.207
Want no more children	0.654	0.015	1,465	1,220	1.193	0.023	0.625	0.684
Men with any anaemia	0.182	0.011	2,361	1,962	1.353	0.062	0.160	0.205
Body mass index (BMI) <18.5 kg/m <sup>2</sup>	0.183	0.009	2,368	1,968	1.039	0.048	0.166	0.201
Body mass index (BMI) ≥25.0 kg/m <sup>2</sup>	0.171	0.013	2,368	1,968	1.537	0.073	0.146	0.196
Have heard of HIV/AIDS	0.875	0.011	2,470	2,062	1.699	0.013	0.853	0.898
Have comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS	0.252	0.017	2,470	2,062	1.906	0.066	0.219	0.286













Technical assistance for NFHS-4 was provided by the USAID-supported DHS Program at ICF, and assistance for the HIV components was provided by NACO and NARI. Funding assistance was provided by Ministry of Health and Family Welfare, Government of India and:



The opinions in this publication do not necessarily reflect the views of the funding agencies.  
For additional information on NFHS-4, visit <http://www.rchiips.org/nfhs>  
For related information, visit <http://www.iipsindia.org> or <http://www.mohfw.nic.in>